LABRADOR INNU-AIMUN:
AN INTRODUCTION TO THE
SHESHATSHIU DIALECT

Sandra Clarke and Marguerite MacKenzie

**with the collaboration of
Kanani Penashue and Laurel Anne Hasler**

Second Edition
2010

Department of Linguistics
Memorial University of Newfoundland

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

It is our sincere hope that this volume will help transmit to others the greater understanding of the Innu language and culture that we ourselves have gained from the people of Sheshatshiu.

Sandra Clarke and Marguerite MacKenzie

INTRODUCTION

This volume outlines the sounds and grammatical structure of the Innu-aimun dialect spoken in the community of Sheshatshiu, Labrador, formerly known as North West River. This variety of Innu-aimun (also known as Montagnais) is similar to the Uashunnu dialect spoken in Uashau (Sept-Iles) and Matimekush (Schefferville), Quebec and is also closely related to the Innu-aimun varieties of the Quebec Lower North Shore – that is, the Mashkuannu dialect spoken in Ekuanitshu (Mingan), Nutashkuan (Natashquan), Unaman-shipu (La Romaine) and Pakut-shipu (St. Augustin). (The map on page ix shows the location of these communities.) To a lesser extent, Sheshatshiu Innu-aimun shares features with the only other variety of Innu-aimun spoken in Labrador, the Mushuau dialect spoken in Natuashish, which from a linguistic perspective is best described as Eastern Naskapi (MacKenzie (1980) contains a discussion of the use of the terms Montagnais and Naskapi).

The Innu-aimun dialects spoken in the Quebec-Labrador peninsula form a dialect continuum with the Cree dialects spoken in Central and Western Canada (see for example MacKenzie 1980 for details). The Cree-Montagnais-Naskapi grouping constitutes, both geographically and numerically, the largest aboriginal Canadian linguistic subgroup. Like Ojibwa, Blackfoot and Mi'kmaq, Cree-Montagnais-Naskapi is part of the Algonquian language family.

This volume provides an introduction to Sheshatshiu Innu-aimun for speakers of English. The orthography it uses is the revised version set out in Drapeau and Mailhot (1989) as well as Mailhot (1997), and used by Drapeau (1991), which has now been adopted as the standard spelling system. Our orthography differs from the standard, however, in that it contains the additional specification of marking for vowel length. While this orthography is relatively abstract and does not represent the speech of any particular community, it has the advantage that it can be used by Innu speakers throughout the Quebec-Labrador peninsula.

The Innu-aimun spoken in Sheshatshiu is not a homogeneous dialect. As a result of the different historical regional band affiliations of present-day Sheshatshiu speakers, there is considerable linguistic variability in the community, particularly among older speakers. Those interested are referred to items in the Further References section, particularly to MacKenzie (1980), which describes the dialects of the Quebec-Labrador peninsula; more detail

can be found in various papers by the two authors of the present volume, references for which can be obtained from general bibliographies of Algonquian. In this set of Lessons, we have opted for the most frequent pronunciations and grammatical forms that are used in the community, those that form part of the more uniform community dialect that is emerging among younger speakers.

This book of Lessons was originally written in 1982 (revised 1986) by Sandra Clarke; for the 2007 volume, she added a Lesson on a fundamental component of Innu-aimun language structure, evidential and subjective verb forms. For this edition, she has added a pronunciation guide along with an index. Marguerite MacKenzie was responsible for a range of tasks which improved immeasurably the quality of the original volume: supervising the conversion of the text to the standardized orthography described above; supervising text formatting; adding three glossaries at the end of the volume; checking many problematic points; and last but by no means least, securing funding for the production of the accompanying DVD.

<p align="center">* * * * * * * *</p>

Algonquian languages are usually recognized as having three parts of speech or lexical categories: noun-like entities, verb-like entities, and particles. Unlike nouns and verbs, particles do not take inflectional endings, and are largely invariable in form. Since nouns display a much simpler grammatical structure than verbs, nouns will be dealt with first (Lessons 2-7).

INNU COMMUNITIES IN QUEBEC-LABRADOR

Natuashish /
Davis Inlet
(Naskapi)

Kawawachikamach
(Naskapi)

Matimekush
(Schefferville)

Sheshatshiu•

EAST CREE

Unaman-shipu
(LaRomaine)

Pakuat-shipu
(St. Augustin)

Uashau
(Sept-Iles)

Nutashkuan
(Natashquan)

Pessamiu
(Betsiamites)

Ekuanitshu
(Mingan)

Matsheuiatsh •

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

AI verb	animate intransitive verb
an	animate
conj	conjunct (verb)
dem	demonstrative (pronoun)
dep	dependent
e.g.	for example
i.e.	in other words
II verb	inanimate intransitive verb
inan	inanimate
indecl part	indeclinable particle
indef	indefinite
indep	independent
interrog	interrogative
inv	inverse
f	female
lit.	literally
m	male
obv	obviative
pl (or p)	plural
pro	pronoun
reflex	reflexive
sg (or s)	singular
subj	subject
TA verb	transitive animate verb
TI verb	transitive inanimate verb
TI2 verb	animate intransitive verb with an object

LIST OF PHONETIC SYMBOLS

In each case, the sound that is the approximate English equivalent appears in **bold** in the illustrative word provided. The symbols in square brackets are the actual sounds, as represented via the International Phonetic Alphabet (IPA).

Vowels

[i]	s**ee**	[ɨ], [ə]	th**e**
[e]	d**ay**	[ʌ]	b**u**t
[ɛ]	b**e**t	[o]	g**o**
[æ]	s**a**t	[ʊ]	p**u**t
[a]	p**o**t	[u]	s**oo**n

Consonants

[p]	s**p**ot	[s]	**s**top
[b]	**b**ut	[ʃ]	**sh**oot
[t]	s**t**ay	[tʃ]	**ch**eese
[d]	**d**ay	[m]	**m**an
[k]	s**c**are	[n]	**n**ame
[g]	**g**o	[h]	**h**elp
[kʷ]	**qu**ite	[mʷ]	French **m**oi
[y]¹	**y**ear	[w]	**w**ater

---

¹ The symbol [y] is used in place of the IPA symbol [j] throughout this volume.

LESSON 1

SOUNDS IN SHESHATSHIU INNU-AIMUN

CONSONANTS

Spelling		Sound		Example	
p	(i)	[p]	– like English **p**, as in 'spot' (especially when word-initial or after a consonant)[1]	*pût* *pûshu*	perhaps s/he leaves
	(ii)	[b]	– like English **b**, as in 'tu**b**' (especially between two vowels, i.e. in intervocalic position)	*uâpush*	rabbit
t	(i)	[t]	– like English **t**, as in 's**t**em'	*tâpue*	really, truly
	(ii)	[d]	– like English **d**, as in '**d**own' (especially between vowels)	*patetât*	five
k	(i)	[k]	– like English **k**, as in 's**k**ip'	*kâkâtshu*	crow
	(ii)	[g]	– like English **g**, as in '**g**et' (especially between vowels)	*âkushu*	s/he is sick
kᵘ	(i)	[kʷ]	– like English **qu**, as in '**qu**ite'	*amishkᵘ* *kâkᵘ*	beaver porcupine
	(ii)	[gʷ]	– as in '**Gw**en'	*atîkuat*	caribou (pl)

---

[1] The description within round brackets refers to the distribution of the sound in Innu-aimun. The symbols within square brackets (e.g. [p], [b]) represent the actual phonetic values of the spelling, as per International Phonetic Association (IPA) transcription conventions.

sh		[ʃ]	– like English **sh**, as in 'ship' (this sound can occur on its own, and also before one of the stop consonants **p, t** or **k**; before a stop, it is also heard as **s**)	*uâpu**sh*** rabbit ***sh**â**sh*** already ***sh**î**sh**îp* duck *ni**sh**t^u* three *ma**sh**k^u* bear
ss		[s]	– like English **s**, as in 'sit'	*a**ss**î* earth, land *ishkue**ss*** girl
tsh	(i)	[tʃ]	– like English **ch**, as in '**ch**urch'	***tsh**îshteu* it is cooked *mî**tsh**ishu²* s/he eats
	(ii)	[ʤ]	– like English **j**, as in '**j**udge'	*mî**tsh**u* s/he eats it
m		[m]	– as in English '**m**oose'	***m**ûsh* moose ***m**ishtamîn* orange
m^u		[m]	– as in English 'gu**m**'³	*ati**m**^u* dog
n		[n]	– as in English '**n**ame'	***n**îsh^u* two *mî**n**ûsh* cat
h		[h]	– as in English 'a**h**ead'	*û**h**u* owl

---

[2] See Footnote 6 below for clarification as to why intervocalic *tsh* in the word *mîtshishu* is pronounced [tʃ] rather than [ʤ], as in *mîtshu*.

[3] The *ᵘ* in the sequence *m^u* is not pronounced in word-final position, though it may affect the pronunciation of the preceding vowel, as in this case, where the *i* vowel is pronounced [ʊ]. It does, however, appear when further endings (e.g., the plural) are added. Lesson 3 provides more information on this. Note also that though raised *ᵘ* occurs after *sh* (*nîsh^u* 'two') and *sht* (*nisht^u* 'three'), these are exceptional, and consequently are not included in the list of consonants.

VOWELS

(The ^ or circumflex accent over a vowel indicates that it is long.)

Spelling		Sound		Example	
e	(i)	[e]	– like the vowel in English 'say' (in an open syllable, that is, when the vowel is word-final, or else followed by a consonant plus a vowel)	*nete* *tâpue* *mâtsheshu*	over there really, truly fox
	(ii)	[ɛ]	– like the vowel in English 'met' (in a closed syllable, typically a syllable ending in one or two consonants with no following vowel)	*eshkᵘ* *ishkuess*	still, again girl

î		[i]	– like the vowel in English 'bee'	*shîpu*
				 nîpit
				 nipît
				
				 mîna
				 nîpîsha
					river
					 my tooth
					 in the
					   water
					 berries
					 tea (lit.
					   'leaves')

i		[ɨ/ə/ɪ]	– like the vowel in English 'bit', 'the', 'sofa'	*nishk* *nipî* *amishkᵘ*	goose water beaver

â		[a/æ]	– sound ranging from the **a** of 'f**a**t' to the **a** of 'f**a**ther'; before or after **u**, may be heard as a more back sound [ɑ] or [ɔ]	*tshiâshkᵘ* *pâshu*	gull s/he is dry
a	(i)	[ə]	– like the vowel in English 'sof**a**' (in an unstressed syllable)	*namesh*	fish
	(ii) (iii)	[ʌ] [a]	– like the vowel in English 'b**u**t' or 'p**o**t' (in a stressed syllable)	*petamᵘ* *ukussa*	s/he hears it her/his son
û		[o]	– varies between the 'o' of English 't**o**ne' and the vowel of English 'J**u**ne' or 't**oo**l'	*kûn* *kûkûsh*	snow pig
u	(i) (ii) (iii)	[ʊ] [o] [u]	– ranges from the vowel in English 'p**u**t' to the vowel sounds in English 'd**o**' or 't**o**ne'	*âkushu* *mashkushu* *mukᵘ* *mîkushîu*	s/he is sick grass, hay just, but s/he is red

The English sounds given here are only approximations. In particular, the Innu-aimun vowel sounds *e, î* and *û* do not have the off-glide that characterizes English tense vowels (e.g., 'say', 'boat'), but tend to be steady vowels, more like they would be in languages such as French or German.

Innu-aimun vowels noted as 'long' are not distinguished from 'short' vowels simply by phonetic quantity or length, but also by quality or timbre. Short vowels tend to be reduced (as are English unstressed vowels) to a neutral centralized [ə] as in 'the', while long vowels preserve their distinct quality. Among younger speakers, the short vowels *i* and *a* have almost completely fallen together, so that the first syllable of words like *nimish* and *namesh* are indistinguishable. The rounded vowels [û] and [u], while not always distinguished – for example, both are realized as [o] in a final open syllable – may be differentiated in word-initial position. Thus word-initial *û* is heard as [o], while word-initial *u* may be pronounced [wə], [wʊ] or [ʊ], depending on its historical origin.

Diphthongs, or combinations of two vowels, can also occur:

eu	[ew][4]		*ishkueu*	woman
au/âu	[aw]	– cf. English 'l**ou**d'	*nuâpamâu*	I see him/her
îu	[yu]	– cf. English '**you**'	*mîkushîu*	s/he is red
ei	[ey]	– cf. English 'd**ay**'	*utei*	his/her heart
ai	[ey]	– cf. English 'm**ay**'	*maikan*	wolf
ui/uî	[uy]	– cf. English 'ph**ooey**'	*apuî*	oar, paddle

Examples of vowel oppositions[5]

i **vs** *a* (often not distinguished)

nimish	[nɪmɪʃ]	my older sister
namesh	[nəmɛʃ]	fish
amishkᵘ	[əməʃkʷ]	beaver
mashkᵘ	[məʃkʷ]	bear

a **vs** *u*

ushkan	[wəʃkən]	his/her bone
ushkun	[wəʃkʷʊn]	his/her liver

---

[4] This volume uses the symbol [w] to represent the *w*-like second element of a diphthong, though in IPA the symbol [ʊ] would be used. Similarly, [y] is used instead of IPA [ɪ], as in [ey] rather than [eɪ].

[5] Not all of the pairs below are found on the recording, since some of these vowel contrasts appear to have been lost in the speech of younger community residents, among them our recorded speaker, Kanani Penashue. In general, when an Innu word or phrase is missing from the CD, this means that it was not possible to obtain from our speaker.

i **vs** *u*

tâtinamᵘ	[tadɪnʌm]	s/he touches it
tâtunamᵘ	[tadonʌm]	s/he opens it

a **vs** *â*

nitakushin	[ntogoʃən]	I arrive (see 1.ii below)
nitâkushin	[ntagoʃən]	I am sick
ushkat	[ʊʃgət]	at the beginning
ushkât	[ʊʃgat]	his/her leg

î **vs** *i*

tshimîn	[tʃəmin]	you give it to me
tshimin	[tʃəmən]	you drink
tshîman	[tʃimən]	match
tshinuâu	[tʃən(ə)wɔw]	it is long
tshînuâu	[tʃin(ə)wɔw]	you (pl)

u **vs** *û*

ukussa	[ʊgʊssʌ]	her/his son
ûkuma	[ogʊma]	her/his grandmother

SOME PHONOLOGICAL CHARACTERISTICS OF SHESHATSHIU INNU-AIMUN

Processes affecting vowels

1.   Labialization

(i)   Short *i* and short *a* tend to be labialized by an immediately
following *-ku* or *-kᵘ* or *-mᵘ* and pronounced *-uku*, *-ukᵘ* or *-um*.

mishtikᵘ	stick, tree	pronounced [mɪʃtʊkʷ]
atimᵘ	dog	pronounced [ətʊm]

(ii) The vowel *u* may have an influence in labializing a front vowel of a preceding or following syllable. This process is often referred to as 'vowel harmony'.

pipun	winter	pronounced [pʊpʊn]
takuan	it is (in a place)	pronounced [tʊgwʊn]

(iii) A word that begins with the vowel *u* and a labial consonant *m* or *p* may cause rounding of the vowel following this consonant. The initial *u* vowel may, alternatively, be copied to the next syllable. In either case, initial *u* may then be deleted.

umashinaikan	his/her book	pronounced [(u)mʊʃneygən]
ume	this	pronounced [(u)mwe]

2. Word-initial short vowel deletion

Short vowels in word-initial position directly followed by a consonant or consonant cluster tend to be deleted, as the following examples illustrate:

akûp	coat, jacket	pronounced [gop]
ishkuess	girl	pronounced [ʃkwɛs]
ashtâu	s/he puts it	pronounced [staw]

In addition, short *i* and *u* in the initial syllable of a word – and elsewhere – tend to undergo deletion between two consonants that are articulated in the same area of the mouth, that is, with identical or nearly identical points of articulation, as in:

pimûteu	s/he walks	pronounced [pmotew]
nitassî	my land	pronounced [n̥təsi]
mîtshishuâkan	table	pronounced [mitʃwan][6]

---

[6] The **tshsh** [tʃʃ] cluster that results reduces typically to [tʃ], which does not undergo voicing to [ʤ]. The loss of *ka* in the final syllable is explained in 3 on the following page.

Processes affecting consonants

1.   *sh/h* alternation

Among younger speakers, particularly, the sound noted **sh** [ʃ] tends
to be pronounced as **h,** especially in intervocalic and word-final
position:

Sheshâtshît	in/to/from Sheshatshiu	pronounced [ʃeʃaʤit] or [ʃehaʤit]
shîshîp	duck	pronounced [ʃiʃip] or [ʃihip]

2.   Consonant cluster simplifications with *tshish*

(i)   An initial cluster ***tsh* + *t*** (which arises from the loss of short *i*
or *a*) will undergo simplification to [st], as in :

tshitatussen â?	do you work?	pronounced [stətʊssɛna]

(ii)   Clusters within a word will reduce to **ss** or **tsh** after the loss of a
short vowel, as in:

tshissenitamᵘ	s/he knows it	pronounced [sɛndʌm]
tshishennu	elder	pronounced [tʃɛno]

(iii) The cluster ***tshn,*** which results when a vowel is deleted in the
sequence ***tshin,*** is regularly pronounced as ***tn***:

nîtshinân	our (excl) house	pronounced [nitnan]
uâtshinâkan	juniper, tamarack tree	pronounced [watnagən]

3.   Deletion of *ka* syllable

The syllable **-*ka*-** is typically not pronounced in nouns ending in
-*âkan*, as in:

tetapuâkan	chair	pronounced [tetəbwan]
mîtshishuâkan	table	pronounced [mitʃwan]

LESSON 2

ANIMATE VS. INANIMATE
(NOUNS AND PRONOUNS)

Inanimates: that (over there) (non-proximal)

Tshekuân $\left\{\begin{array}{l} an? \\ ne? \\ neme? \end{array}\right\}$ What is it, what's that?[1]

Mashinaikan $\left\{\begin{array}{l} an. \\ ne. \\ neme. \end{array}\right\}$ It's/that's a book.

Massin an. It's/that's a shoe.
Mishtikᵘ an. It's/that's a stick.
Natûkun an. It's/that's medicine.

Animates: that (over there) (non-proximal)

$\left\{\begin{array}{l} Tshekuen \\ Auen \end{array}\right\}$ $\left\{\begin{array}{l} an? \\ ne? \end{array}\right\}$ Who is it, who's that?

Ishkueu $\left\{\begin{array}{l} an. \\ ne. \end{array}\right\}$ It's/that's a woman.

Nâpeu an. It's/that's a man.
Nâpess an. It's a boy, that's a boy.
Ishkuess an. It's/that's a girl.
Auâss an. It's/that's a child.

Inanimates: this (here) (proximal)

Tshekuân ume? What's this?
Mîûsh ume. This is a suitcase.
Mîtshishuâkan ume. This is a table.
Tetapuâkan ume. This is a chair.

---

[1] The curly bracket indicates that any one of the three possibilities may be chosen. While **Tshekuân an**? is best translated 'What is it/What's that?', the other two possibilities mean 'What is that over there?', with **neme** referring to something farther away from the speaker than **ne** does.

Unâkan ume.	This is a plate.
Utâpân ume.	This is a car.[2]

Animates: this (here) (proximal)

Tshekuen ume?	Who is this?
Innu ume.	This is an Innu person.
Innu-utshimâu ume.	This is a chief.
Natûkunîsh ume.	This is a doctor.

Also

Tân an mashinaikan?	Which book?
Tânite tekuâk mashinaikan?	Where is the book?

VOCABULARY

an	(an/inan dem pro)	that
auâss	(an noun)	child
auen	(an interrog/indef pro)	who, someone[3]
innu	(an noun)	(Innu) person, human being
ishkuess	(an noun)	girl
ishkueu	(an noun)	woman
mashinaikan	(inan noun)	book
massin	(inan noun)	shoe
mishtik^u	(inan noun)	stick
mishtik^u	(an noun)	tree
mîtshishuâkan	(inan noun)	table
mîûsh	(inan noun)	suitcase, box
nâpess	(an noun)	boy
nâpeu	(an noun)	man
natûkun	(inan noun)	medicine
natûkunîsh	(an noun)	doctor
ne	(an/inan dem pro)	that
neme	(inan dem pro)	that

---

[2] If **ume** is placed before the noun, it would have more of an adjectival function, i.e. 'this suitcase (here)', 'this chair (here)'.

[3] When **auen** is not the first word in its clause, it functions as an indefinite pronoun meaning 'someone'. The interrogative pronouns **tshekuen** and **tshekuân** function in the same way.

tân	(indecl part)	which, how
tânite	(indecl part)	where
tekuâk	(inan locative *be*; question form)	is[4]
tetapuâkan	(inan noun)	chair
tshekuân	(inan interrog/indef pro)	what, something
tshekuen	(an interrog/indef pro)	who, someone
ume	(inan & an dem pro)	this
unâkan	(inan noun)	plate, dish
utâpân	(inan noun)	car
utshimâu	(an noun)	boss, chief

POINTS OF GRAMMAR

I. Animate and Inanimate

All nouns in Algonquian belong to one of two genders: **animate** or **inanimate**.

Animates include nouns referring to
-    persons
-    animals
-    most trees and plants
-    certain objects which seem logically inanimate, but which are represented or viewed as possessing animate qualities, e.g.

tshishtemâu	tobacco
ushpuâkan	pipe
apuî	oar, paddle
anûshkan	raspberry
mishtik^u	tree (also appears as 'stick', inanimate)
ashinî	stone, rock (both animate and inanimate)

---

[4] The verb **tekuâk** is in a special form of the verb **takuan** known as the conjunct, which is required in certain types of clauses. The conjunct is introduced in Lesson 15.

Inanimates include nouns referring to
-   entities viewed as non-living, i.e. most objects with the
    exception of a small set including those mentioned above

Additional Vocabulary

Animate

ashâm	snowshoe	*mînûsh*	cat
atîkᵘ	caribou	*mûsh*	moose
atimᵘ	dog	*namesh*	fish
mâtsheshu	fox	*nishk*	goose
maikan	wolf	*uâpush*	rabbit

Inanimate

akûp	coat, dress, jacket	*shûniâu*	money
âshûkan	bridge	*tshîman*	match
metuâkan	toy	*uâpikun*	flower
pâssikan	gun	*ûsh*	boat, canoe
utenau	town		

II.   Demonstrative, Interrogative and Indefinite Pronouns

Although definite and indefinite articles as such do not exist in Innu-
aimun, the language possesses a full range of pronominals:
demonstratives, interrogatives and indefinites. These may display
different forms for animate or inanimate gender, as follows (note
that only the singular form is provided):

Demonstratives[5]

	Animate	**Inanimate**
this	*ume* (pronounced [mwe])	*ume* (pronounced [mwe])
that	*ne*	*ne/neme*

---

[5] This list represents only the most common demonstratives; others will be
introduced later, e.g. Lesson 5.

Interrogatives/Indefinites

Animate	**Inanimate**
tshekuen/auen	*tshekuân*
who, someone	what, something

III. Existential *be*

As many of the sentences on page 9 demonstrate, no verb corresponding to the English verb 'be' denoting existence (i.e. existential 'be') is normally used in Innu-aimun. However, locative (i.e. locational) 'be' is expressed by such verbs as *tâu* (an) and *takuan* (inan).

EXERCISES

I.   Translate the following Innu-aimun sentences into English:

1. *Tshekuân ume?*   *Mishtik^u ume.*
2. *Tshekuen ne?*   *Auâss an.*
3. *Auen ume?*   *Ishkuess ume.*
4. *Tshekuân neme?*   *Mîûsh an.*

II.   Translate the following English sentences into Innu-aimun:

1.   What's that?   That's a book.
2.   Who's that?   That's a man.
3.   What's this?   This is a table.
4.   Who's this?   This is a woman.

LESSON 3

NOMINAL PLURALS; NUMERALS

Inanimates

Tshekuâna	*nenua ?* *nemenua ?*	What are those?
Tshîmana	*nenua.* *nemenua.*	Those/they are matches.
Metuâkana	*nenua.*	They are toys.
Pâssikana	*nenua.*	They are guns.
Âshûkana	*nenua.*	They are bridges.

Animates

Tshekuenitshenat *Auenitshenat*	*anitshenat?* [əndʒɛnt]	Who are those? (people)
Nâpessat	*anitshenat.*	Those/they are boys.
Ishkuessat	*anitshenat.*	They are girls.
Nâpeuat	*anitshenat.*	They are men.
Ishkueuat	*anitshenat.*	They are women.
Natûkunîshat	*anitshenat.*	They are doctors.

VOCABULARY

anitshenat/ *anitshe*	(an dem pro pl)	those (ones)
âshûkan	(inan noun)	bridge
metuâkan	(inan noun)	toy
natûkunîsh	(an noun)	doctor
pâssikan	(inan noun)	gun
tshîman	(inan noun)	match

POINTS OF GRAMMAR

I.   Animate Plurals

The normal animate plural inflection is -*at* [ət]. The phonetic shape
of this plural may vary, however, depending on the final sound of
the singular noun to which the plural is added:

1.   **Nouns ending in consonant other than -*n, -kᵘ or -mᵘ*:**
     animate pl -*at*

ashâm	snowshoe	*ashâmat*
auâss	child	*auâssat*
ishkuess	girl	*ishkuessat*

2.   **Nouns ending in -*kᵘ* or -*m ᵘ*: the ᵘ is lowered (in writing)**
     before the animate plural ending, and the sequence -*uat*
     is pronounced [wʊt]

kâkᵘ	porcupine	*kâkuat*
atîkᵘ	caribou	*atîkuat*
atimᵘ	dog	*atimuat*

3.   **Nouns ending in -*n*: animate pl -*at*** (often pronounced [nt])

teueikan	drum	*teueikanat*

4.   **Nouns ending in a vowel: animate pl -*at*** (often
     pronounced [t])

nâpeu	man	*nâpeuat*
innu	Innu person	*innuat*
utshimâu	boss, chief	*utshimâuat*
ânapî	net	*ânapîat*

II. Inanimate Plurals

All inanimate plurals take the plural inflection -*a*, as in:

massin	shoe	*massina*
mashinaikan	book	*mashinaikana*

In the case of words ending in *-kᵘ* and *-mᵘ* the *ᵘ* is lowered (in writing) before the plural inflection *-a*, as in:

> *pâushtikᵘ*   waterfall, rapids   *pâushtikua*

Rarely, inanimates undergo a change in their final consonant before the plural *-a* is added:

> *ûsh*   boat, canoe   *ûta*
> *mîûsh*   suitcase, box   *mîûta*

III. Numerals

The following are the numbers from one to ten in Sheshatshiu Innu-aimun:

1.	*peikᵘ*	6.	*kutuâsht*[1]
2.	*nîshᵘ*	7.	*nîshuâsht*
3.	*nishtᵘ*	8.	*nishuâush*
4.	*neu*	9.	*peikushteu*
5.	*patetât*	10.	*kutunnu* [kwʊtono]

IV. Demonstrative Plurals

	Animate	**Inanimate**
these	*utshenat*	*umenua*
those	*anitshenat*	*nenua/nemenua*

V. Interrogative Plurals

who/people[2]   *tshekuenitshenat/auenitshenat*

what/things   *tshekuâna*

Note that the sequence *-nat* in the above is pronounced [nt].

---

[1] The final consonant cluster *-sht* of the numbers for 'six' and 'seven' is pronounced as *-ss*.

[2] When these words do not appear in a question, their meaning is (indefinite) 'things' or 'people'.

Lesson 3

EXERCISES

In I. and II. below, supply the correct plural form.

I.   Examples of inanimate nouns for pluralization:

1.	*mîtshim*	food	8.	*mîtshuâp*	house
2.	*shûniâu*	money	9.	*uâu*	egg
3.	*natûkun*	medicine	10.	*pâssikan*	gun
4.	*patshuiânish³*	shirt	11.	*shâkaikan*	lake
5.	*mitâsh*	sock	12.	*ushtâshkᵘ*	axe
6.	*mûkumân*	knife	13.	*ashinî*	stone
7.	*mishtikᵘ*	stick	14.	*tshîman*	match

II.   Examples of animate nouns for pluralization:

1.	*tshîâshkᵘ*	gull	7.	*ishkueu*	woman
2.	*kâkâtshu*	crow	8.	*teueikan*	drum
3.	*pineu*	partridge	9.	*uâpimin*	apple
4.	*mitshishu*	eagle	10.	*emîkuân*	spoon
5.	*pineshîsh*	bird	11.	*âtshikᵘ*	seal
6.	*akashkᵘ*	arrow	12.	*anûshkan*	raspberry

III. Translate each of the following word groups and sentences into Innu-aimun, using the forms of the verbs supplied for animates and inanimates:

There are eight Innu **(here)**.   *Nishuâush **itashuat** innuat **(ute)**.*
There are eight cars **(here)**.   *Nishuâush **itâtin(u)a** utâpâna **(ute)**.*

1.	man	7.	boy
2.	men	8.	boys
3.	there are seven men (here)	9.	there are eight boys (here)
4.	bridge	10.	girl
5.	bridges	11.	girls
6.	there are six bridges (here)	12.	there are five girls (here)

---

³ When a vowel is followed by **-nish**, the **n** disappears, and all that remains is a nasalized vowel, as occurs in such French words as 'v**in**' or 'v**en**dre'.

LESSON 4

THE NOUN: LOCATIVES AND DIMINUTIVES

READING PASSAGE

Tânite tekuâk[1] tetapuâkan?[2]	Where is the chair?
Mîtshuâpît anite takuan.	It is in the house.
Tânite tekuâk mashinaikan?	Where is the book?
Mîtshishuâkanit anite takuan.	It is on the table.
Tânite tekuâk atâuitshuâp?	Where is the store?
Utenât takuan.	It is in town.
Tânite tekuâk ûsh?	Where is the boat?
Nâshipetimît anite takuan.	It is on the shore.
Tânite etât Nâpeu?	Where is Napeu?
Âshûkanit anite tâu.	He is over there on the bridge.
Tânite etât Ishkueu?	Where is Ishkueu?
Meshkanât anite tâu.	She is on the road.

VOCABULARY

anite	(indecl part)	(over) there (pronounced [nte]; optional with locatives)
atâuitshuâp	(inan noun)	store
etât	(an *be*; in questions)	s/he is (in a location)
Ishkueu	(female proper name)	
meshkanau	(inan noun)	road, path
mîtshuâp	(inan noun)	house
Nâpeu	(male proper name)	
nâshipetimît	(indecl part)	on the shore
nipî	(inan noun)	water
takuan	(verb taking inan subj)	it is (there), it exists
tâu	(verb taking an subj)	he/she is (there), s/he exists
ûsh	(inan noun)	boat, canoe
utenau	(inan noun)	town

---

[1] As noted in Lesson 2, the verb *tekuâk* is a special form of the verb *takuan* known as the conjunct, which is required in certain types of clauses. Similarly the verb *etât* is the conjunct form of the verb *tâu*. The conjunct is introduced in Lesson 15.

[2] In questions such as these, younger speakers tend to use *nâ* (from *nânâ*, indicating 'absence from speech situation') directly before an animate noun and *ne* (from *nene*) before an inanimate noun.

POINTS OF GRAMMAR

I.   The Locative

Nouns may take a locative suffix, that is, a suffix which indicates spatial position or direction. The basic form of this suffix is *-ît* after words ending with all consonants except *-n:*

	NOUN	LOCATIVE FORM	
1.	*mîtshuâp*	*mitshuâpît*	in the house

After words which end in *-n,* the suffix *-it* is added and the *-i* vowel may be deleted or pronounced as *-î*:

2.	*shâkaikan*	*shâkaikanit*	in the lake
	âshûkan	*âshûkanit*	on the bridge

This suffix has two other phonetic shapes, *-t* and *-ut,* as the following examples demonstrate:

3.	*nipî*	*nipît*	in the water
	ashinî	*ashinît*	on the rock
	assî	*assît*	on the ground
4.	*meshkanau*	*meshkanât*	on the road, path
	utenau	*utenât*	in town
5.	*shîpu*	*shîpît*	in/on the river
	pitshu	*pitshît*	in the gum
6.	*massek^u*	*massekut*	in the bog, marsh, muskeg
	minishtik^u	*minishtikut*	on the island

 A locative in *-t* occurs when the noun to which it is attached ends in a vowel (Group 3). In addition, if the noun ends in a diphthong, the second element of the diphthong is dropped before the addition of *-t* (Group 4) and the first vowel is lengthened. Most nouns which end in *u* change the *u* to *î* when the *-t* is added (Group 5).

 If the noun ends in a labialized consonant (*k^u* or *m^u*), the *-ît* locative is labialized to *-ut* (Group 6).

In Innu-aimun the locative can denote a variety of spatial locations which correspond to a number of different English prepositions ('in', 'on', 'at', 'to', 'from', etc.). Various particles do exist in Innu-aimun, however, which correspond to specific English prepositions and which can be used with a noun in the locative if the spatial relationship in question needs to be specified. A short list of such particles follows; note that, like all other particles, these words do not take any inflectional endings, though any noun they appear before would typically take a locative inflection:

behind	*utât*
far (from)	*katâk^u*
in front (of)	*nîkân*
near	*pessîsh*
on the other side (of)	*kueshte*
on (top of)	*tâkut*
under	*shîpâ, shek^u*

II. The Diminutive Suffix

A noun may be made diminutive through the addition of the suffix *-iss* or *-îss* (depending on the preceding consonant and dialect), as follows:

shîshîp	duck	*shîshîpiss*	duckling
minûsh	cat	*minûshîss*	kitten

If the noun ends in a vowel, the suffix reduces to *-ss*, as in:

ashinî	stone	*ashinîss*	little stone

The second element of a diphthong is dropped before the *-ss* is added, as in:

ishkueu	woman	*ishkuess*	girl

Many nouns ending in *-u* change this vowel to *-î* when *-ss* is added:

shîpu	river	*shîpîss*	creek
pishu	lynx	*pishîss*	little lynx, young lynx

A noun ending in -*k^u* or -*m^u* adds -*ss* rather than -*îss* and the superscript *^{u}* is pronounced and written as a full vowel, as in:

atim^u	dog	*atimuss*	puppy
mishtik^u	stick	*mishtikuss*	little stick

III. The -*ish* Suffix

The suffix -*ish* or -*sh* is mainly added to personal names, and may be glossed as 'old'. It follows the same spelling/phonological rules as the diminutive suffix, as illustrated by the following examples:

Shûshep	Joseph	*Shûshepish*	old Joseph
Ânî	Annie	*Ânîsh*	old Annie

The suffix is also added to other nouns to convey the meaning of 'old' or 'in bad shape', as in ***mîtshuâpish*** ('shack') or ***utâpânish*** ('old car').

EXERCISES

I.   Translate the following sentences into Innu-aimun, on the basis of the following model:

The boat is on the lake.   *Shâkaikanit anite takuan ûsh*.

1.   The car is on the road.
2.   The apple is under the tree.
3.   The chair is in the house.
4.   The puppy is in the water.
5.   The man is on the island.
6.   The food is in the store.

Additional Vocabulary

mîtshim	(inan noun)	food
uâpimin	(inan noun)	apple

LESSON 5

THE NOUN: 1ST AND 2ND PERSON POSSESSORS

DIALOGUE

Pien mâk Mânî (Peter and Mary)

P. { *Tshekuen tshîn?* }
    { *Auen tshîn?* }   Who are you?

   Mânî â tshîn?   Are you Mary?

M. *Ehe,*[1] *nîn au Mânî.*   Yes, I'm Mary. (i.e. This is me,
                                 Mary/I'm the one (who's) Mary.)

   { *Tshekuen ne* (or *an*)? } Who is that?
   { *Auen ne* (or *an*)? }

P. *Tshân ne* (or *an*).   That's John.

M. *Tshîn â ume tshimashinaikan?* Is this book (here) yours?

P. *Ehe, nîn an* (or *ne*)   Yes, it's my book.
    nimashinaikan.

   Tshînuâu â ne   Is that your (pl) cat?
   tshimînûshimuâu?

M. *Ehe, nînân ne* (or *an*)   Yes, it's our cat.
    nimînûshiminân.

VOCABULARY

â	(question marker)	(generally occurs after the first word of a yes-no question)
an	(an/inan dem pro)	that (is); alternatively, used for emphasis
au	(an/inan dem pro)	this (is); alternatively, used for emphasis
ehe	(indecl part)	yes
mâuât	(indecl part)	no
nishtesh	(an noun)	my older brother
Tshân	(male proper name)	John

---

[1] While *ehe* represents the actual pronunciation, this form is also frequently spelled **eshe**.

POINTS OF GRAMMAR

I. The Personal/Possessive Pronoun

1	I, me, mine	*nîn*
2	you, yours (sg)	*tshîn*
3	he, him, his, she, her, hers	*uîn*
lp	we, us, ours (exclusive)	*nînân*
21p	we, us, ours (inclusive)	*tshînân(u)*
2p	you, yours (pl)	*tshînuâu*
3p	they, theirs	*uînuâu*

The pronominal forms given above, which may be translated into English as either personal or possessive pronouns, depending on the context, are used only for emphasis. Note that the 'we' pronoun in English corresponds to two different pronominals in Innu-aimun. 'We' can be **exclusive** ('me and him/her/them but not you'); in this case *nînân* is used. Or 'we' can be **inclusive** ('me and you but not him/her/them'); in this case *tshinân(u)* is used. Note that this 'lst person inclusive' has a 2nd person *tsh-* marker rather than a lst person *n-*.

II. Possession in the Noun

A. INANIMATE NOUNS

	POSSESSIVE PREFIX	NOUN	POSSESSIVE SUFFIX	
1	*ni*	*mashinaikan*	-	my book
2	*tshi*	*mashinaikan*	-	your book
lp	*ni*	*mashinaikan*	*nân*[2]	our (excl) book (mine and his/hers/theirs)
21p	*tshi*	*mashinaikan*	*nân/nu*[3]	our (incl) book (mine and yours)
2p	*tshi*	*mashinaikan*	*uâu*	your (pl) book

---

[2] This is normally written *-inân*, but the *i* is deleted after a word ending in *-n*.

[3] While the *-inu* ending is often heard in Sheshatshiu Innu-aimun, it does not occur in all varieties of Innu-aimun.

B. ANIMATE NOUNS

	POSSESSIVE PREFIX	NOUN STEM	POSSESSIVE MARKER -im	POSSESSIVE SUFFIX	
1	*ni*	*mînûsh*	*im*	-	my cat
2	*tshi*	*mînûsh*	*im*	-	your cat
lp	*ni*	*mînûsh*	*im*	*inân*	our (excl) cat
21p	*tshi*	*mînûsh*	*im*	*inân/inu*	our (incl) cat
2p	*tshi*	*mînûsh*	*im*	*uâu*	your (pl) cat

Any possessed noun obligatorily takes a possessive **prefix** denoting the **person** of the possessor, as follows:

lst person possessor (sg or lst person pl 'exclusive') : *ni-*
2nd person possessor (sg, pl, or lst person pl 'inclusive'): *tshi-*

Further, if a noun is possessed by a **plural** possessor, a possessive **suffix** is obligatory, as follows:

lp	*-inân*
21p	*-inân/-inu*
2p	*-uâu*

In addition, an animate noun that is possessed generally bears an *-im* possessive marker, which occurs immediately **after** the noun stem and **before** a plural possessive suffix. While this *-im* does not generally occur with inanimates, it may be found after inanimates ending in a diphthong, such as *shûniâu* 'money' or *meshkanau* 'path'. Nouns ending in *-n* or *–m* generally do not take the *-im* (e.g. *massin* 'shoe', *mîtshishuâkan* 'table', *mîtshim* 'food'), but there are a number of exceptions here (e.g. *ni* + *natûkun* + *im* 'my medicine').

III. Phonetic Variation

A. THE POSSESSIVE PREFIX

As seen above, the normal shape of the possessive prefix is:

lst person:	*ni-*
2nd person:	*tshi-*

If, however, the noun to which the prefix is attached begins with any
vowel other than *u-/û-* (that is, with the vowels *i-, î-, e-, a-, â-)* the
consonant *-t* is inserted between the prefix and the noun:

> 1: *nit -*
> 2: *tshit-*

Examples:

> *nit + assî*   my land
> *tshit + apuî*   your paddle

 If the noun begins with *u* or *û*, the shape of the prefix is as follows:

> 1: *n-*
> 2: *tsh-*

Examples:

> *n + ushpuâkan*   my pipe
> *tsh + ushpuâkan*   your pipe

B.   THE *-im* **POSSESSIVE MARKER**

When attached to a noun ending in a consonant, the possessive marker
appears as *-im* (Group 1 below). When suffixed to a noun ending in the
labialized consonants *-kᵘ* or *-mᵘ*, however, the suffix is *-m*, and the
raised *ᵘ* is lowered in writing (Group 2). Should the noun end in a vowel
or diphthong, the possessive marker will appear as *-m* (Group 3). As in
the case of the locative suffix, a noun ending in a diphthong such as *-au,
-âu* or *-eu* deletes the final element of the diphthong. As well, many
nouns ending in *-û* replace this vowel with *-îm* (Group 4).

1.   *-im* marker[4]

uâpush	rabbit	*nuâpushim*	my rabbit
uiâsh	meat	*nuiâshim*	my meat
tshîman	match	*nitshîmanim*	my match
nishk	goose	*ninishkim*	my goose

---

[4] Nouns ending in *-ss* take a lengthened vowel (*-îm*) in the possessive marker
(e.g. ***tshitauâssîm*** 'your child').

2.   *-m* **marker** after *-kᵘ* or *-mᵘ*

mashkᵘ	bear	*nimashkum*	my bear
kâkᵘ	porcupine	*nikâkum*	my porcupine

3.   *-m* **marker** after *-au, -âu, -eu*

meshkanau	path, road	*nimeshkanâm*[5]	my path, road
ishkueu	wife, woman	*nitishkuem*	my wife, woman
nâpeu	husband, man	*ninâpem*	my husband, man
uâu	egg	*nuâum*[6]	my egg

4.   *-îm* **marker** with nouns ending in *-u*

shîpu	river	*nishîpîm*	my river
pitshu	gum	*nipitshîm*	my gum

5.   **Absence of possessive marker**

assî	land	*nitassî*	my land
apuî	paddle	*nitapuî*[7]	my paddle
mîtshim	food	*nimîtshim*	my food
akûp	coat	*nitakûp*	my coat
assîkᵘ	pail	*nitassîkᵘ*	my pail
ashâm	snowshoe	*nitashâm*	my snowshoe

IV. Yes-No Questions

In cases where there is no question-word as such (e.g. 'what? where? when? why? how?'), a question is formed through the insertion of the particle *â* after the first word of the sentence.

Mânî â tshîn?	Are you Mary?
Tshîn â ume tshimashinaikan?	Is this book (here) yours?

---

[5] The final vowel of words ending in *–au*, like *meshkanau*, is lengthened before the possessive, locative and diminutive suffixes.

[6] *Uâu* is an exception in that it does not drop the final *-u* when the *-im* suffix is added.

[7] Younger speakers regularize many nouns which do not take the *-im* suffix by adding it to words such as *apuî > nitapûm*, which then resembles other stems ending in a diphthong.

EXERCISES

I.   In each of the following, give the appropriate possessed form of the noun supplied:

1.	*assîkᵘ*	pail	my pail
2.	*ishkueu*	woman, wife	your (sg) wife
3.	*apuî*	paddle	my paddle
4.	*tetapuâkan*	chair	your (sg) chair
5.	*tshishtemâu*	tobacco	your (pl) tobacco
6.	*pineu*	partridge	my partridge
7.	*shîshîp*	duck	my duck
8.	*meshkanau*	path	your (pl) path
9.	*mashkᵘ*	bear	our (incl) bear
10.	*kâkᵘ*	porcupine	your (sg) porcupine
11.	*pimî*	oil	our (excl) oil
12.	*ânapî*	net	your (sg) net
13.	*shûniâu*	money	your (pl) money
14.	*ushpuâkan*	pipe	my pipe
15.	*unâkan*	plate	our (incl) plate
16.	*namesh*	fish	our (excl) fish
17.	*mishtikᵘ*	tree	our (excl) tree
18.	*auâss*	child	your (pl) child
19.	*akûp*	coat	your (sg) coat
20.	*atîkᵘ*	caribou	our (incl) caribou

II. Reply in Innu-aimun to the following questions on the basis of the model:

Eukuan â ne tshutâpân?	Is that your car?
Ehe, nîn an nutâpân.	Yes, that's my car.

1.	*Eukuan â ne tshinâpem?*	5.	*Eukuan â ne nimûkumân?*
2.	*Eukuan â ne tshipimîmuâu?*	6.	*Eukuan â ne nishûniâminân?*
3.	*Eukuan â ne tshitauâssîm?*	7.	*Eukuan â ne tshushpuâkan?*
4.	*Eukuan â ne tshitassîuâu?*	8.	*Eukuan â ne tshitatîkuminân?*

LESSON 6

3RD PERSON AND OBVIATIVE POSSESSORS, PLURAL POSSESSIVES, PROPER NOUNS

DIALOGUE

Pinûte, Shîmûn mâk Nâpâien (Benedict, Simon and Raphael)

P.   *Eukuana â nenua*   Are those our (incl) guns?
     tshipâssikannâna?

S.   *Mâuât. Tshekuen nemenu*   No. Whose gun is that one over
     upâssikan?   there?
     Tshân â nenu upâssikan?   Is it John's gun?

N.   *Tshân ûtâuia nenu upâssikannu.*   That's John's father's gun.
     Tânite etâht tshitapuîuâuat?   Where are your (pl) paddles?

P.   *Nete pessîsh ashinît tâuat.*   They are over there near the
                                          rock.
     Tshân utapuîa nete iât tânua.   John's paddle[1] is over there too.

S.   *Tshân ûtâuia utapuînua nete iât*   John's father's paddles are there,
     tânua.   too.

P.   *Eukuannua Tshân utauâssîma*   Here are John's children and
     mâk utishkuema.   wife.

VOCABULARY

ashinî	(an or inan noun)	stone, rock
eukuan	(an or inan pro)	that is, here is
eukuana	(inan pro pl)	those are, here are
eukuannua	(an obv pro)	those are, here are
etâht	(conj pl of verb *tâu*)	be (in existence, or in a place)
iât	(indecl part)	too, also
nemenu	(obv of inan pro *neme*)	that one over there
nenu	(obv of inan pro *ne*)	that one

---

[1] As the animate nouns 'paddle' and 'child' display an obviative suffix **-a** that is indifferent to number, these noun phrases could equally well be understood as 'John's paddles', 'John's father's paddle', and 'John's child'. See II below.

nenua	(inan plural pro)	those ones
tânua	(obviative form of verb *tâu*)	s/he is, they are (here, in a place)
ûtâuia	(dep an noun)	his/her father

POINTS OF GRAMMAR

I.   Third Person Possessors

Nouns possessed by a 3rd person take the possessive prefix *u-*, as in:

> *u + mashinaikan*   his/her book

This prefix takes the form *ut-* before a vowel other than *u-* (e.g. *ut + apuî + a* (obviative suffix) 'his/her paddle'). When the 3rd person possessor combines with a noun in initial vocalic *u-*, the *u + u...* combination results in a single long *û-* (e.g. *u + ushpuâkan + a > ûshpuâkana* 'his/her pipe'). Note that when the initial *u-* is consonantal, however (that is, when this initial *u-* is followed by a vowel), this process does not occur:

> *u + uâum* [owawm]   his/her egg

Third person plural possession ('their') is formed through the use of the 3rd person possessive prefix *u-* plus the third plural suffix *-uâu*, as in:

> *u + mashinaikan + uâu*   their book
> *ut + akûp + uâu*   their coat/dress/jacket

II.   Animate Nouns Possessed by a 3rd Person: the Obviative

Innu-aimun, like other Algonquian languages, possesses what is often referred to as a 'further third person', distinguished from the third person by a distinct set of inflectional suffixes. This category, the obviative, might be better regarded as both syntactically and contextually determined. A third-person noun or pronoun becomes obviative when it is 'out of focus' in any given discourse, that is, when it is not the most prominent subject or topic of discourse. This would typically occur in a situation where another third person is already 'in focus'. An animate noun marked for obviation – henceforth noted as 3' – is indifferent to number, and can be understood as either singular or plural, as the context demands. Thus *utema* can be translated as either

'his dog' or 'his dogs', and **utauâssîma** may mean 'her child' or 'her children'. Note also that when the possessor is plural, as in **ûtshimâmuâua**[2] 'their boss(es)', the obviative marker -**a** may not be pronounced, but is heard instead as a difference in 'tone', or the pitch of the voice.

A typical obviative context arises when a 3rd person animate noun displays a relationship of possession to another animate 3rd person. Here the topic of discourse is the possessor, and the entity possessed is in the position of a 'second' 3rd person – i.e. an obviative. The noun phrase **Tshân ûtâuia** 'John's father' may be broken down as follows:

Tshân	*ûtâui*	+	*a*
John	his father		(obviative marker)
(3rd person topic of	(cf. *nûtâu* 'my father')		
discourse)			

If the possessed noun is inanimate, however, it does not take obviative endings, but rather the regular inanimate singular (zero) and plural -**a** endings, as in:

umashinaikan	his/her book
umashinaikana	his/her books

The obviative also occurs in other contexts besides that of possession – notably when a noun is the object of a verb with a 3rd person subject. Since in this case obviation **is** marked for inanimates, it will be discussed in a later lesson.

III. Nouns with an Obviative Possessor

Should any noun, animate or inanimate, be possessed by a noun that is already marked as obviative, a different set of endings will be called for in the form of 'second obviative' endings. Examples of this would occur in such noun phrases as 'John's father's dogs', or 'Mary's sister's book'. These 'second obviative' endings are as follows:

	Animate	**Inanimate**
Singular	*-inua*	*-inu*
Plural	*-inua*	*-inua*

---

[2] The initial long **û**- results from the combination of the **u**-possessive marker plus the (first) short **u**- of the word **utshimâu** 'boss', as noted in I above.

Examples:

(Animate)

	Tshân	*û + tâui + a*	*u + tem + inua*
(lit.	John	his father	his dog(s))
	John's	father's	dog(s)

(Inanimate)

	Mânî	*u + kâui + a*	*u + mûkumân + nu*[3]
(lit.	Mary	her mother	her knife)
	Mary's	mother's	knife

	Mânî	*u + kâui + a*	*u + mûkumân + nua*
	Mary's	mother's	knives

IV. Plural Possessed Nouns

As already seen, possessed nouns are constructed as follows:

1 **prefix designating possessor**	2 **noun stem**	3 **-im**[4] **possessive marker**	4 **plural of possessor (and/or obviative)**

Examples:

ni	*mînûsh*	*im*	*inân*	our (excl) cat *(niminushiminân)*
u	*mashk*	*um*	*a*	his bear(s) *(umashkuma)*

If the possessed noun is plural (e.g. 'our cats', 'your bears'), the animate plural marker -*at* or the inanimate plural/animate obviative marker -*a* is added in word-final position, after all of the above, as follows:

ni +	*mînûsh* +	*im* +	*inân* +	*at*	our (excl) cats *(nimînûshiminânat)*

---

[3] This is normally written -*inu*, but the *i* is deleted after a word ending in -*n*.

[4] The –*im* possessive marker does not appear with all nouns, as seen in Lesson 5.

tshi	+	*mashk*	+	*um*	+	-	+	*at*	your (sg) bears (*tshimashkumat*)
u	+	*mashinaikan*	+	-	+	-	+	*a*	her books (*umashinaikana*)
u	+	*minûsh*	+	*im*	+	*uâu*	+	*a*	their cat(s) (*uminûshimuâua*)

Recall that an animate noun with a 3rd person possessor will bear the obviative marker *-a* which is indifferent to number. Thus **umashkuma** may be translated as either 'his/her bear' or 'his/her bears', depending on the particular context.

In conversation, the *-a* plural/obviative marker is typically not heard as such after a 3rd plural possessor, but may occur in the form of a tone or pitch distinction.

V.   Proper Nouns

Proper nouns (e.g. names of people) may take obviative endings, as in:

Tshân	+	*a*	John (obviative)
Pûn	+	*a*	Paul (obviative)

Should the name end in a vowel, the obviative will appear as *-ua*, as in:

Mânî	+	*ua*	Marie, Mary (obviative)
Antane	+	*ua*	André, Andrew (obviative)

The following list contains a number of Innu-aimun proper names:

Ân	Ann	*Âtuân*	Anthony, Antoine
Ishpâshtien	Sebastian	*Kânânîn*	Caroline
Mânî-Ân	Mary Anne	*Mânî-Nûsh*	Mary Rose
Mânîshân	Marie-Jeanne, Mary Jane	*Mîshen*	Michael, Michel
Nâpâien	Raphael	*Nîshâpet*	Elizabeth
Nuîsh	Louise	*Pânâtet*	Bernadette
Pâtnîk	Patrick	*Pinâshue*	François, Francis
Pentenimî	Barthelemy	*Pinûte*	Benedict
Pien	Pierre, Peter	*Pinip*	Philip
Pûn	Paul	*Shuâush*	George

Sheshîn	Cecilia	*Shîmûn*	Simon
Shûshân	Suzanne	*Uniâm*	William

EXERCISES

I.   Translate the following possessive phrases into English:

1. *ushîma umashkuminua*
2. *Ân ukâuia ushûniâminu*
3. *uîkânisha utûtinu*[5]
4. *ûtâuia utakûpinu*
5. *tshutâpânnâna*
6. *utetapuâkana*
7. *ûshpuâkanuâu(a)*[6]
8. *tshinatûkunimuâu(a)*
9. *nitamishkuminânat*
10. *nushpuâkannânat*

II.   Translate the following into Innu-aimun:

1.	their beavers	2.	my coats
3.	our (incl) dogs	4.	their toys
5.	your (sg) shoes	6.	your (pl) money
7.	her children	8.	her father's mother
9.	his father's car	10.	her mother's rabbit
11.	Where is John's dog?	12.	He is over there by the house.

Additional Vocabulary

uîkânisha	(dep an noun)	his/her relative
ushîma	(dep an noun)	his/her younger brother/sister

---

[5] The word **ûsh**, meaning 'boat, canoe', displays the irregular stem **ût-** when followed by another suffix, as outlined in Lesson 7 following.

[6] In this form, the **-a** suffix is deleted by the recorded speaker after a plural suffix (as it also often is after the obviative suffix **-inu**), a tendency common among younger speakers. There are many examples in the sound recording of such deletion, whether **-a** represents an inanimate plural or an obviative marker (as for example in some of the dependent stems in the next Lesson).

LESSON 7

POSSESSION: DEPENDENT AND IRREGULAR STEMS

DIALOGUE

I.	*Nûkumish ume.*	Here is my uncle.
	Nûtâu(i) nenua ushtesha.	He is my father's older brother.
	Umenua utishkuema mâk utauâssîma: nishtinua ukussa mâk nîshinua utânisha.	Here are his wife and children: (he has) three sons and two daughters.

II. Ântane mâk Pien

	A.	*Tân eshpanîn?*	How are you?
	P.	*Tânite tekuâk atâuitshuâp?*	Where is the store?
	A.	*Miâm nete meshkanât.*	Just over there, on the path.
	P.	*Tshîn â Uniâm ushtesha?*	Are you William's older brother?
	A.	*Mâuât, ushîma.*	No, his younger brother.

VOCABULARY

mâk	(indecl part)	and
miâm	(indecl part)	just, exactly
muku	(indecl part)	just, but
tân eshpanîn?	(question phrase)	how are you?
ûkumisha	(dep an noun)	his/her uncle
ukussa	(dep an noun)	his/her son
ushîma	(dep an noun)	his/her younger brother or sister
ushtesha	(dep an noun)	his/her older brother
utânisha	(dep an noun)	his/her daughter

POINTS OF GRAMMAR

I.   Dependent Stems[1]

Certain nouns – called DEPENDENT – can never occur without a
possessive prefix, whether lst person *ni-*, 2nd person *tshi-*, 3rd
person *u-*, or the indefinite 3rd person *mi-* ('somebody's'). Such nouns include
names of body parts, relatives and family members, and a number of
other miscellaneous nouns such as *mîûsh* 'box', *mitâsh* 'sock'. Note that
the possessive marker *-im* is not usually found with dependent stems,
although it does occasionally occur.

The following list contains dependent nouns designating names of
relatives. These nouns would normally appear in a dictionary with a 3rd
person possessor. Here, the 1st person form is also provided in brackets.

umûshûma	his/her grandfather, his father-in-law[2]	*(nimûshûm)*
ûkuma	his/her grandmother, his mother-in-law	*(nûkum)*
utânisha [odãyʃa][3]	his/her daughter	*(nitânish)*
ukussa	his/her son	*(nikuss)*
ukâuia	his/her mother	*(nikâu(i))*
ûtâuia	his/her father	*(nûtâu(i))*
ushtesha	his/her older brother	*(nishtesh)*
umisha	his/her older sister	*(nimish)*
ushîma	his/her younger brother or sister	*(nishîm)*
ûkumisha	his/her uncle	*(nûkumish)*
utûssa	his/her aunt	*(nitûss)*
utûshima	his/her nephew	*(nitûshim)*
utûshimishkuema	his/her niece	*(nitûshimishkuem)*
uîkânisha [wigãyʃa]	his/her cousin (m or f), relative(s), family	*(nîkânish)* [nigãyʃ]
unâtshima	his/her son-in-law	*(ninâtshim)*

---

[1] The term 'stem' represents the part of the word to which endings may be added;
the first part of the stem is referred to as the 'root'. See the Glossary of Linguistic
Terms for examples of both stems and roots.

[2] Because of the rules of the Innu cross-cousin kinship system the terms
umûshûma 'his father-in-law' and *ûkuma* 'her mother-in-law' are only used to
refer to persons of the same sex.

[3] When a vowel is followed by *-nish*, the *n* disappears, and all that remains is a
nasalized vowel, as noted in the phonetic transcription.

unâkanishkuema	his/her daughter-in-law	*(ninâkanishkuem)*
uîtimua	her brother-in-law, his sister-in-law[4]	*(nîtim^u)*
uîshtâua	her sister-in-law, his brother-in-law	*(nîshtâu)*

All of the above (animate) nouns take the obviative marker -*a*, which is found when the possessor is a 3rd person, but not when the possessor is either 1st or 2nd person.

Dependent nouns which represent body parts include the following (here presented with the unspecified possessive prefix *mi*- 'somebody's'):[5]

mishkât	a leg	*(nishkât)*
mîtshikun	a knee	*(nîtshikun)*
mitîtshî	a hand	*(nitîtshî)*
mîpit	a tooth	*(nîpit)*
mishpishkun	a back	*(nishpishkun)*

II. Irregular Forms

Several nouns display an irregular shape or form. Among these are words whose root ends in -*sh*, which alternates with a root in -*t*. These include *ûsh* 'boat, canoe'[6] and the dependent noun *mîûsh* '(somebody's) box/suitcase', which change -*sh* to -*t* before adding any possessive suffixes. Thus while 'my canoe' is translated as *nitûsh*, 'our (excl) canoe' is *nitûtinân* rather than *nitûshinân. Note that the -*t* form appears before other inflectional suffixes as well, so that 'boats' and 'suitcases' will be translated as *ûta* and *mîûta*, respectively.

1	*nitûsh*	my boat/canoe
2	*tshitûsh*	your boat/canoe
3	*utûsh*	his boat/canoe

---

[4] In this lexical item, and the next one, what is again crucial is the identity or lack of identity of the sex of the two individuals involved. Thus for *uîshtâua* the two persons involved are of the same sex; for *uîtimua* they are of the opposite sex.
[5] Other body parts may also occur with the *mi*- prefix, but are less common, in that these forms represent an object detached from its body. They include *mipuâm* 'a thigh', *mishakai* 'skin', *mishkan* 'a bone', and *mishpitun* 'an arm'.
[6] The root *ûsh* is irregular in that it does not behave like other nouns in initial *û* with respect to the possessive prefix. Rather, it takes the prefix forms *nit-, tshit*- and *ut-*, as in *nitûsh* 'my boat'.

lp	*nitûtinân*	our (excl) boat/canoe
21p	*tshitûtinân(u)*	our (incl) boat/canoe
2p	*tshitûtuâu*	your (pl) boat/canoe
3p	*utûtuâu*	their boat/canoe

The noun *atimᵘ* 'dog' has an irregular possessed form *-tem*, as in *nitem* 'my dog' and *utema* 'her/her dog(s)'. Elsewhere the stem is regular, as in the plural *atimuat* 'dogs'.

EXERCISES

I.   Translate the following sentences into Innu-aimun:

1.   Where is your uncle?
2.   This is my daughter.
3.   Is that your dog?
4.   Our (incl) boat is in the water.
5.   I am Peter's older brother.
6.   Are you John's mother?
7.   Yes, I am John's mother.
8.   My mother is over there near the store.

LESSON 8

THE ANIMATE INTRANSITIVE (AI) VERB

DIALOGUE

Ântane mâk Pien

A. *Tân eshpanîn?*   How are you?
   Tshuîtshin â ute?   Do you have a house here?

P. *Mâuât, nimûpin muk^u.*   No, I'm just visiting.
   Nâtuâshîsh nûtshîn.   I come from Natuashish.
   Pien nitishinîkâshun.   My name is Peter.
   Ek^u tshîn, tshimûpin â?   What about you, are you
                              visiting?

A. *Mâuât, nete meshkanât nuîtshin.*   No, I have a house here, over on
                                       the road.

   Shâsh â tshekât tshika¹ tshîuen?   Will you be going back soon?

P. *Ehe, uâpâkî nitshîuen.*   Yes, I'm going back tomorrow.
   Tshinataun â ute?   Do you hunt here?

A. *Mâuât, nûtâu(i) muk^u natau.*   No, only my father hunts.
   Tshân ishinîkâshu.   His name is John.
   Tshishîuen â kie mâ tshinipâkuen?   Are you hungry or thirsty?

P. *Ehe, nishîuen mâk ninipâkuen.*   Yes, I'm hungry and thirsty.

VOCABULARY

ek^u   (indecl part)   and, then
ishinîkâshu   (AI verb)   his/her name is, s/he is (thus)
                                     called
kie mâ   (indecl part)   or
mûpu   (AI verb)   s/he visits
natau²   (AI verb)   s/he hunts
Nâtuâshîsh   (geographic name)   Natuashish

---

¹ The future preverb **ka,** which is introduced in Lesson 9, is used here following
the personal prefix **tshi-** 'you'.

² In Sheshatshiu Innu-aimun, this verb is pronounced as if it were spelled **natûu**.

ni-	(1st person subj verbal prefix)	I/we
nipâkueu	(AI verb)	s/he is thirsty
shâsh	(indecl part)	already, soon
shîuenu	(AI verb)	s/he is hungry
tshekât	(indecl part)	almost, soon
tshi-	(2nd person subject verbal prefix)	you
tshîueu	(AI verb)	s/he goes back, goes home
uâpâkî	(II verb)[3]	tomorrow (lit. 'when it is daylight')
uîtshu	(AI verb)	s/he lives (in a place), has a house, tent (in a place)
ûtshîu	(AI verb)	s/he comes from (a place)

POINTS OF GRAMMAR

I.   Algonquian Verbs

In Algonquian languages, verbs are divided into four basic categories, since the following two factors must be represented:

   a)   whether the SUBJECT (or actor) is ANIMATE or INANIMATE.
   b)   whether the OBJECT (or goal) – if there is one – is ANIMATE or INANIMATE.

The following table represents the four verb subtypes, as well as the term normally used to refer to each:

A.   ANIMACY OF SUBJECT

i)   ANIMATE subject, no object: ANIMATE INTRANSITIVE (AI)
         Example: *mûpu* 's/he is visiting'

ii)   INANIMATE subject, no object: INANIMATE INTRANSITIVE (II)
         Example: *nûtin* 'it is windy'

---

[3] The form *uâpâkî* occurs when the main verb in the clause has a 1st ('I, we') or 2nd ('you') person subject.

B.   ANIMACY OF OBJECT

iii)   (ANIMATE subject), ANIMATE object: TRANSITIVE ANIMATE (TA)
         Example: *uâpameu* 's/he sees him/her'

iv)   (ANIMATE subject), INANIMATE object: TRANSITIVE INANIMATE (TI)
         Example: *uâpâtam*ᵘ ⁴ 's/he sees it'

II.   The AI Verb

This lesson introduces the Animate Intransitive (AI) verb. Like other
verbs, any AI verb consists of the following three basic parts:

1. PREFIX	**2. ROOT/STEM**	**3. INFLECTIONAL SUFFIX**
(designating the subject)	(= the 'verb proper') (ex. *mûp(i)* 'visit')	(designating the person and number of the subject)

	1.	**2.**	**3.**	
1	*ni*	*mûp*	*in*	I am visiting
2	*tshi*	*mûp*	*in*	you are visiting
3	-	*mûp*	*u*	s/he is visiting
3'	-	*mûp*	*inua*	s/he (e.g. John's father) is visiting⁵
lp	*ni*	*mûp*	*inân*	we (excl) are visiting
21p	*tshi*	*mûp*	*inân*	we (incl) are visiting
2p	*tshi*	*mûp*	*inâu*	you (pl) are visiting
3p	-	*mûp*	*uat* [ʊt]	they are visiting

Note that the verbal prefix designating subject is identical to the prefix of
personal possession, except in the 3rd person or 3rd obviative
(henceforth marked 3'); a 3rd person or 3' subject is not marked by a
subject prefix. Like the *ni-* and *tshi-* of possession, the verbal subject
prefix always occurs in word-initial position.

The inflections given in column 3 above represent perhaps the most
common inflections of the AI class. The following AI verb example,

---

⁴ The stem *uâpât-* is often pronounced as *uât-.*
⁵ An obviative or 3' subject requires an obviative verb ending. For discussion of
the obviative see Lesson 6.

however, shows that what is noted as a single inflection in the *mûpu* example can better be analyzed as two units:

	SUBJECT PREFIX	VERB STEM	STEM-FINAL VOWEL	INFLECTION	
1	*ni*	*nip*	*â*	*n*	I am asleep
2	*tshi*	*nip*	*â*	*n*	you are asleep
3	-	*nip*	*â*	*u*	s/he is asleep
3'	-	*nip*	*â*	*nua*	s/he (e.g. her father/ his mother) is asleep
lp	*ni*	*nip*	*â*	*nân*	we (excl) are asleep
21p	*tshi*	*nip*	*â*	*nân*	we (incl) are asleep
2p	*tshi*	*nip*	*â*	*nâu*	you (pl) are asleep
3p	-	*nip*	*â*	*uat*	they are asleep

In other words, the 'inflection' consists of a vowel (known as a 'theme' or 'stem-final' vowel) followed by an inflection proper; it is the latter that marks the person and number of the subject. Innu-aimun AI verbs have a number of possible stem-final vowels: besides those listed above (*i*- and *â*-stems, respectively), *e*- and *u*-stems also occur, as illustrated by the verbal paradigms presented below.[6]

AI *e*-stems

1	*ni*	*tshîtût*	*e*	*n*	I am leaving
2	*tshi*	*tshîtût*	*e*	*n*	you are leaving
3	-	*tshîtût*	*e*	*u*	s/he is leaving
3'	-	*tshîtût*	*e*	*nua*	s/he (e.g. her father/ his mother) is leaving
lp	*ni*	*tshîtût*	*e*	*nân*	we (excl) are leaving
21p	*tshi*	*tshîtût*	*e*	*nân*	we (incl) are leaving
2p	*tshi*	*tshîtût*	*e*	*nâu*	you (pl) are leaving
3p	-	*tshîtût*	*e*	*uat*	they are leaving

---

[6] Stems in *î* and *au* also occur, but as these are fairly rare, no paradigms are provided. Note that in the 3rd person form of the *i*-stem paradigm on the previous page, the stem-final vowel *i* is absorbed by the *u* inflection, resulting in a 3rd sg form *mûpu* rather than *mûpiu*.

III. Phonetic Shape of the *ni-* or *tshi-* Prefix

As in the case of the possessive prefix, a *t-* is added to the *ni-* and *tshi-* subject prefix when the verb begins with a vowel other than *u-* or *û-*. When the initial vowel is *u-* or *û-*, the prefix reduces to *n-* or *tsh-*.

Examples:

âpâshueu	s/he melts it (an)
nitâpâshen	I melt it (inan)
âkushu	s/he is sick
tshitâkushin [stagoʃən]	you are sick
ûtshîu	s/he comes from (a place)
nûtshîn	I come from

IV. AI Verbs – Examples

		1st person
***i-*stems**		
pûshu	s/he leaves/is leaving (by vehicle, e.g. car, plane, boat, train)	*nipûshin*
apu	s/he sits down/is sitting down	*nitapin*
aimu	s/he talks	*nitaimin*
nîmu	s/he dances	*ninîmin*
tshîtimu	s/he is lazy	*nitshîtimin*
pâpu	s/he laughs	*nipâpin*
âkushu	s/he is sick	*nitâkushin*

â-stems

pimipâtâu	s/he runs past, passes by in a car	*nipimipâtân*
pâpâtâu	s/he arrives (by running or by wheeled vehicle)	*nipâpâtân*
mishakâu	s/he arrives (back from a trip)	*nimishakân*
mâu	s/he cries	*nimân*
tâu	s/he is (in a location)	*nititân*[8]

e-stems

atusseu	s/he works	*nitatussen*
pimûteu	s/he walks	*nipimûten*
pîtutsheu	s/he comes in	*nipîtutshen*
nipâkueu	s/he is thirsty	*ninipâkuen*

u-stems

ishinîkâshu	her/his name is	*nitishinîkâshun*
innîu	s/he is alive	*nitinnîun*
minuinnîu	s/he feels well, is healthy	*niminuinnîun*
nikamu	s/he sings	*ninikamun*
tipâtshimu	s/he tells a story	*nitipâtshimun*

n-stems

minupanu	s/he is well, is lucky	*niminupan*
pimishinu	s/he is lying down	*nipimishin*
minu	s/he is drinking	*nimin*
shîuenu	s/he is hungry	*nishîuen*

î-stems

shûtshishîu	s/he is strong	*nishûtshishîn*
mashkûshîu	it (an) is hard; s/he is difficult	*nimashkûshîn*
uenûtishîu	s/he is rich	*nuenûtishîn*
matshikâushîu	s/he is bad, mean	*nimatshikâushîn*

---

[8] The verb *tâu*, which does not appear on the recording, is irregular and has an initial *i-* in 1st and 2nd person forms.

EXERCISES

I.   Translate the following sentences into English:
1.   *Tshiminuinnîun.*
2.   *Tshimînuân.*[9]
3.   *Pâpu Tshân.*
4.   *Nimân.*
5.   *Uâpishînua Mânî umînûshima.*
6.   *Nipâu Ân.*
7.   *Pîtuâuat â?*
8.   *Mânî ishinîkâshu nuîtsheuâkan.*
9.   *Auâssîu ishkuess.*
10. *Tipâtshimunua Pinûte uîtsheuâkana.*
11. *Tshipuâminâu â?*
12. *Tshitinnu-aimin â?*
       Ehe, nitinnu-aimin.

II. Translate the following sentences into Innu-aimun:
1.   *We (incl) are hunting.*
2.   *Peter is from Natuashish.*
3.   *Is he young?*
4.   *You (pl) are hungry.*
5.   *I am thirsty.*
6.   *We (excl) speak the Innu language.*
7.   *Mary is hungry.*
8.   *She is dreaming.*
9.   *Are they visiting?*
10. *They are sick.*

Additional Vocabulary

auâssîu	(AI verb)	s/he is young
innu-aimu	(AI verb)	s/he speaks (the) Innu (language)
mînueu	(AI verb)	s/he gives things away
pîtuâu	(AI verb)	s/he smokes
puâmu	(AI verb)	s/he dreams
uâpishîu	(AI verb)	s/he, it (anim) is white
uîtsheuâkana	(an noun)	his/her friend

---

[9] The recording contains a transitive form of this verb rather the correct AI form which appears here.

LESSON 9

PREVERBS; AI TRANSITIVE-LIKE VERBS (TI2)

DIALOGUE

Pinûte mâk Shîmûn

P. *Tânite etât Tshân?*   Where is John?

S. *Sheshâtshît nete tâu.*   He is at Sheshatshiu.
    Uâpannitî[1] tshika takushinu, kie   He will be coming tomorrow
     ushîma tshika takushinnua.   and his younger brother will
                                   be coming too.

P. *Uîpat â tshika nâtshi-kussen?*   Will you be going fishing early?

S. *Ehe, uîpat nuî tshîtûten, kie*   Yes, I intend to leave early, and
     nûtâu(i) tshika nâtshi-kusseu.   my father will be going
                                   fishing.
    Ek[u] tshîn, tshika nâtshi-nataun â? What about you, will you be
                                   going hunting?

P. *Ehe, uâpâkî pût nipâ tshî tshîtûten.* Yes, I could leave tomorrow
                                   maybe.

VOCABULARY

ka (*tshika* in 3rd person)	(preverb)	will (i.e. future marker)
kie	(indecl part)	and, also
kusseu	(AI verb)	s/he fishes
nâtshi-	(preverb)	be going to
nete	(indecl part)	(way) over there
pâ (*tshipâ* in 3rd person)	(preverb)	should, would
pâ tshî (*tshipâ tshî* in 3rd person)	(preverb)	could, might
pût	(indecl part)	maybe, perhaps, probably

---

[1] This ending, a 3rd person obviative, is palatalized in Sheshatshiu Innu-aimun, and pronounced as if it were **-ntshî**. **Uâpannitî** is an obviative verb form that occurs when the main verb has a 3rd person subject; otherwise the form is **uâpâkî**, as in the last line of this dialogue.

takushinu[2]	(AI verb)	s/he comes, arrives (by foot)
tshîtûteu	(AI verb)	s/he leaves (by foot)
uâpannitî	(II verb (obv))	tomorrow (lit. 'when it is daylight')
uî	(preverb)	want, try to
uîpat	(indecl part)	early

POINTS OF GRAMMAR

I. Preverbs

A. ABSTRACT PREVERBS

A number of preverbs exist in Innu-aimun. Some of these are fairly abstract in meaning, being similar to the modal auxiliaries of English (e.g. 'may', 'can', 'will', etc.). A list of these preverbs is provided below:

Preverb		**Example**	
ka	future marker	*tshika tshîtûten*	you will leave
pâ	should, would	*nipâ pimûten*	I should walk
pâ tshî	could, might	*tshipâ tshî âkushin*	you could be sick
tshî	ability (can, be able to)	*nitshî pimûten*	I can walk
tshî	perfective event	*tshî tshîtûteu*	s/he has left
uî	want, intend to	*nuî aimin*	I want to talk

Note that *tshî* meaning 'past' or 'perfective' does not seem to occur as frequently as the *tshî* of ability. Further, perfective *tshî* may be found with a verb in the past tense. In addition, the *uî* preverb may be translated as 'be trying to', as in *uî pûshu* 's/he is trying to leave', and also as 'tend to, be about to', etc., as in *uî tshimuan* 'it looks like it will rain'.

---

[2] In Innu-aimun, verbs for 'arriving' and 'leaving' must specify the means of accomplishing the action. Thus, *pâpanu* means 's/he arrives by plane' while *pâpâtâu* is equivalent to 's/he arrives by running or by wheeled vehicle'. Similarly *pûshu* means 's/he leaves by vehicle, e.g. car, plane, boat, train' while *tshîtshipâtâu* may be translated as 's/he leaves by running or by wheeled vehicle'.

Preverbs typically occupy the slot immediately after the subject prefix and before the verb. In the 3rd person, where there is no subject prefix, they occur immediately before the verb stem. Examples follow:

nimîtshishun	I eat	*ni**tshî** mîtshishun*	I can eat
nititân[3]	I am (in a place)	*ni**ka** itân*	I will be (in a place)
tshîtûteu	s/he leaves	***tshî** tshîtûteu*	s/he is able to leave
tshitâkushin	you are sick	*tsh**uî** âkushin*	you tend to be sick
nipûshin	I leave	*ni**pâ** pûshin*	I should leave
tshipimûten	you walk	*tshi**pâ tshî** pimûten*	you could/might walk

B.   3RD PERSON PREVERB FORMS

While most of the preverbs given are invariable in form, several have a slightly different shape in the 3rd person than in the lst or 2nd person, as follows:

	1st & 2nd person	**3rd person**
future marker	*ka*	*tshika*
should	*pâ*	*tshipâ*
could/might	*pâ tshî*	*tshipâ tshî*

In such cases, 2nd person sg and 3rd person sg verbs display identical prefixes, as in:

tshipâ tshî pûshu	s/he could leave
tshi+pâ tshî pûshin	you could leave
tshika âkushin	you will be sick
tshi+ka âkushu	s/he will be sick

---

[3] This verb is spelled with an *i* after the prefix in the 1st and 2nd persons; however, the initial *i-* has disappeared from the pronunciation of the 3rd person (e.g. *tâu*), and is not represented in the spelling.

C. CONCRETE PREVERBS

Besides the preverbs listed above, a number of other preverbs with more concrete meanings also exist in Innu-aimun. These include:

ishi-[4]	thus, in this way	*ishi-mîtshishu*	s/he eats thus
matshi-	bad	*matshi-tshîshikâu*	the weather is bad
mishta-	big, a lot	*mishta-minu*	s/he drinks a lot
nâtshi-	to go, come and (do), be going to	*tshinâtshi-kussen â?*	are you going/coming fishing?
nitâu-	know how to (acquired knowledge)	*nitâu-mashinaitsheu*	s/he knows how to/can write
pûni-	stop	*pûni-atusseu*	s/he stops working
ueshâmi-	too much	*ueshâmi-mîtshishu*	s/he eats too much

D. PREVERB COMBINATIONS

Note that the future preverb **ka** will precede any preverb with which it combines, as in:

Nika tshî tshîtûten.	I'll be able to leave.
Tshika nâtshi-mûpin â?	Will you be going to visit?

Because of their semantics, the preverbs **ka** and **pâ** do not combine with each other.

---

[4] In the common spelling system, the convention is to separate, with a hyphen, only concrete preverbs from the verb stem.

E. PHONETIC PROCESSES AFFECTING PREVERBS

Note that when the final vowel of a prefix comes into contact with a verb stem beginning in a vowel, certain sound changes result.

a)   If the two vowels are short, one of the vowels will disappear; if however the vowels involved are *a + i* or *a + a*, the result will be phonetically [ey], as in **tshika atusseu** [tʃəgeytʊssew] 's/he will be working'.

b)   If one vowel is short and the other long, the long vowel will remain; in addition, in an *a + â* or *i + â* sequence, the short vowel becomes the glide [y] (e.g. **tshika âkushu** [tʃəgyagoʃo] 's/he will be sick'). However, if the short vowel is *u*, this vowel will remain as well.

c)   If both vowels are long, both will be retained, with a glide – typically [y] – inserted between them (e.g. **uî âkushu** [wiyagoʃo] 's/he tends to be sick').

The standard spelling used in this grammar does not reflect the above-mentioned phonetic processes.

II. AI Transitive-Like Verbs (TI2)

A number of verbs in Innu-aimun have the form of an AI verb with theme vowel *â*, but must be translated into English as if they were transitive, with an inanimate object. Such verbs include the following:

ashtâu	s/he puts/places it
kâtâu	s/he hides it
nâshikupanitâu	s/he lowers it (e.g. the price)

Since these verbs take regular AI inflectional endings following their *â*-stem vowel, they will be treated as if they were normal AI verbs, an example of which, *nipâu,* is given on page 42. They are often referred to by Algonquianists as AI+O or TI2 verbs; the latter suggests a semantic subclass of Transitive Inanimate verbs, or verbs with an inanimate grammatical object.

EXERCISES

I.   Translate into English:

1.   *Tshipâ tshî atusseuat.*
2.   *Tshika uî tshîtûteu.*
3.   *Tshipâ nataunâu.*
4.   *Tshimishta-mîtshishun.*
5.   *Uîpat nika nâtshi-atussen.*
6.   *Tshuî tshîtûtenân.*
7.   *Uîpat â tshika nâtshi-kusseuat?*
8.   *Tshipâ mîtshishunân.*
9.   *Tshika âkushu.*
10. *Nuî atussenân.*
11. *Tshika pîtutshen â?*
12. *Uîpat tshipâ tshî pûshinân.*

II.   Translate into Innu-aimun:

1.   You (pl) should eat.
2.   He will be sick.
3.   We (excl) want to work.
4.   Will you (sg) be coming in?
5.   They know how to hunt.
6.   We (incl) can write.
7.   You (pl) should leave soon.
8.   She should be here already.
9.   Their children will be sick.
10. John's father might visit.
11. He wants to leave.
12. You (sg) should hunt.
13. I will be working early.
14. We (incl) want to leave.
15. Will they arrive here soon?

LESSON 10

THE INANIMATE INTRANSITIVE (II) VERB

DIALOGUE

Pinûte mâk Uniâm

P.	*Tshika minu-tshîshikâu â?*	Is the weather going to be fine?
U.	*Ehe, tshika minu-tshîshikâu.*	Yes, it's going to be fine.
	Miâm nûkushu pîshim^u.	The sun is just beginning to appear.
	Tshika tshishiteu.	It's going to be warm.
P.	*Tshimuanîpan[1] utâkushît.*	It rained yesterday.
U.	*Ehe, mishta-ashissîu.*	Yes, it is very muddy.
	Mishta-nipîu patshuiânitshuâp.	The tent is very wet.
P.	*Kie nuâpuiân iât mishta-nipîu.*	And my blanket is very wet, too.

SENTENCES

Matshi-tshîshikâu.	The weather is bad.
Tshimuan.	It's raining.
Mishta-tâkâu.	It's really cold.
Tshishiteu.	It's warm.
Shâsh â uâpan?	Is it getting light out?
Ehe, shâsh tshekât uâpan.	Yes, it's almost dawn/daybreak.
Mâuât, eshk^u tipishkâu.	No, it's still dark out.

---

[1] Although written as ***-îpan***, this suffix is pronounced as ***-ûpan*** on Inanimate Intransitive verbs in Sheshatshiu.

VOCABULARY

ashissîu	(II verb)	it is muddy
assî	(inan noun)	ground, moss, earth, country
eshk^u	(indecl part)	still, again
iât	(indecl part)	also, too
matshi-tshîshikâu	(II verb)	the weather is bad
minu-tshîshikâu	(II verb)	it is a fine day; the weather is fine
nipîu	(II/AI verb)	it is wet, s/he is wet
nûkushu	(AI verb)	s/he appears
patshuiânitshuâp	(inan noun)	tent
pîshim^u	(an noun)	sun, month
tâkâu	(II verb)	it is cold
tipishkâu	(II verb)	it is night, dark outside
tshimuan (past tense *tshimuanîpan*)[2]	(II verb)	it is raining
tshîshikâu	(II verb)	it is day
tshishiteu	(II verb)	it is warm, hot
uâpan	(II verb)	it is dawn, daybreak, daylight
uâpuiân	(inan noun)	blanket
utâkushît	(indecl part)	yesterday

POINTS OF GRAMMAR

I.   II Verbs

Inanimate intransitive (II) verbs take only 3rd person subjects.
Structurally, the II verb resembles the AI in that an II final (cf. AI 'stem
vowels') is added to an II stem before the 3rd singular inflectional suffix
-u:

---

[2] The past tense is not given in full until Lesson 14 below.

II STEM-FINAL	INFLECTION	EXAMPLES	
â	*u*	*uâpâu*	it is white
		uîshâuâu	it is yellow
e	*u*	*tshîtâputeu*	it floats away
an	*(u)*[3]	*uâpan*	it is dawn, daybreak
		tshimuan	it is raining
in	*(u)*	*akûtin*	it floats

According to Denny (1977),[4] both -*e* and -*in* II finals are found with roots denoting processes: but while -*e* marks a genuine process or change of state, -*in* denotes the state resulting from a process. Denny suggests that -*â* and -*an* finals occur only with verbs representing genuine states: -*â* designates a state which may be objectively assessed (e.g. size, shape, colour), and -*an* designates one which requires a certain amount of judgement or perception.

A complete II paradigm is provided below for verbs in -*âu*, -*eu* and -*n* (whether -*an* or -*in*).

		â-stems			
3s	*uâp*	*â*	*u*	it (inan) is white
3p	*uâp*	*â*	*ua*	they (inan) are white
3's[5]	*uâp*	*â*	*nu*	it (inan, obv) is white (e.g. his/her canoe)
3'p	*uâp*	*â*	*nua*	they (inan, obv) are white (e.g. his/her canoes)

		e-stems			
3s	*tshîtâpût*	*e*	*u*	it floats away
3p	*tshîtâpût*	*e*	*ua*	they float away
3's	*tshîtâpût*	*e*	*nu*	it (obv) floats away
3'p	*tshîtâpût*	*e*	*nua*	they (obv) float away

---

[3] A -*u* ending for *n*-stem II verbs would only be found among younger speakers, by analogy with stems ending in a vowel.

[4] Peter Denny. 1977. Semantics of abstract finals in inanimate intransitive verbs. In W. Cowan (ed.). *Actes du huitième congrès des algonqinistes*, 124-142. Ottawa: Carleton University.

[5] 3's = obviative sg subject form, and 3'p = obviative plural subject.

n-stems

3s	*âpat*	*an*		it is useful
3p	*âpat*	*an*	*a*	they are useful
3's	*âpat*	*an*	*nu*	it (obv) is useful
3'p	*âpat*	*an*	*nua*	they (obv) are useful

II. Word Formation

Many AI verbs have II counterparts. That is, the same root may be processed with either an AI or an II final; the appropriate inflection is then added to the stem. Some of the correspondences involved are illustrated by the following groups:

	AI	**II**
		(n-stems)
be heavy	*kushikutu*	*kushikuan*
be difficult	*ânimishu*	*âniman*
be blown away	*uepâshu*	*uepâshtan*
grow	*nîtâutshu*	*nîtâutshin*
		(â-stems)
be hard	*mashkûshîu*	*mashkuâu*
be square	*kashkatishîu*	*kashkatshâu*
be white	*uâpishîu*	*uâpâu*
be black	*kashteushîu*	*kashteuâu*
be red	*mîkushîu*	*mîkuâu*
be blue	*uâsheshkunishîu*[6]	*uâsheshkunâu*
		(e-stems)
be burning	*ishkuâshu*	*ishkuâteu*
be dry	*pâshu*	*pâshteu*

---

[6] Pronounced in Sheshatshiu as **uâsheshku̠ngshîu.**

One frequently-occurring AI/II correspondence is the following:

AI	**II**
-âkushu	*-âkuan*

This final + inflection combination may be preceded by the morpheme[7]
-m 'smell' as in:

s/he smells good	*uîtshimâkushu*	(AI)
it smells good	*uîtshimâkuan*	(II)
s/he smells like this	*ishimâkushu*	(AI)
it smells like this	*ishimâkuan*	(II)

or by *-n* 'appear, see, look' as in:

s/he looks like this	*ishinâkushu*	(AI)
it looks like this	*ishinâkuan*	(II)
s/he looks clean	*uâshkaminâkushu*	(AI)
it looks clean	*uâshkaminâkuan*	(II)

EXERCISES

I.   Translate the following sentences into English:

1.   *Nete mîtshishuâkanit takuannua Tshân umashinaikana.*[8]
2.   *Uâpishîu niteminân.*
3.   *Uîtshimâkuan patshuiânish.*
4.   *Âpatan mashinaikan. Âpatannu Mânî umashinaikan.*
5.   *Tshika tshîtâputeua ûta.*
6.   *Shâsh â pâshtenu Manî-Nuîsh utakûp?*

---

[7] In Algonquian linguistics, morphemes of this type are referred to as medials:
they follow the root, but precede the final morpheme of the stem.

[8] Even though the final *-a* suffix of **umashinaikana** represents a non-obviative
plural, the verb in this example is marked as obviative, thus displaying semantic,
rather than morphological, agreement.

Additional Vocabulary

patshuiânish   (an noun)   shirt

II.   Translate the following sentences into Innu-aimun:

      1.   Benedict's blanket is wet, and your blanket is wet, too.
      2.   George's boats are white.
      3.   Your (pl) tent is burning.
      4.   Our (inclusive) cars are yellow.
      5.   Money should be useful.

LESSON 11

THE TRANSITIVE INANIMATE (TI) VERB; RELATIONAL FORMS; COMPARATIVES

DIALOGUES

I. **Shîmûn mâk Ân**

    S.   *Ûsh nuâpâten.*[1]   I see a canoe.

    A.   *Tshîtâputeu nete mâmît.*   It's drifting off downstream.

    S.   *Nîn an nitûsh.*   It's my canoe.

    A.   *Âishkat pût tshipâ tshî*   You'll probably be able to find it
           mishken.   later.

    S.   *Tânite etât apuî?*   Where is the paddle?

    A.   *Nîtshît anite tâu.*   It's in my house.

    S.   *Nete â takuan tshîtsh?*   Is your house over there?

    A.   *Ehe, tshuâpâten â?*   Yes, do you see it?

II. **Shuâush mâk Pûniss**

    S.   *Tshuî mîtshishun â, Pûniss?* Do you want to eat, Puniss?

    P.   *Mâuât, nuî tshîtûten.*   No, I want to leave.
           Nuî nâtshi-natautîkuen.   I want to go caribou hunting.

    S.   *Muk^u eshk^u mishta-kâtâk^u*   But the caribou are still very far
           tâuat atîkuat.   away.

    P.   *Tshika uâpâten mâte. Uâpâkî*   Well then, wait and see.
           atîku-uiâsh tshika   Tomorrow you'll have caribou
           kanaueniten.   meat.

---

[1] The normal pronunciation of this verb is [nəwatɛn], with the *pâ* syllable deleted. Similarly the third person form *uâpâtam^u* (in the Vocabulary on the next page) is pronounced as if it were spelled *uâtam^u*.

VOCABULARY

âishkat	(indecl part)	in the future, later, afterwards
kanuenitam^u	(TI verb)	s/he has, possesses, keeps, looks after it
kâtâk^u	(indecl part)	far (from)
mâmît	(indecl part)	downstream
mâte	(indecl part)	well then, for instance
mishkam^u	(TI verb)	s/he finds it
natautîkueu	(AI verb)	s/he hunts caribou
tshîtâputeu	(II verb)	it drifts, floats away
uâpâtam^u	(TI verb)	s/he sees it
uiâsh	(inan noun)	meat

POINTS OF GRAMMAR

I.   Transitive Inanimate Verb Paradigm

The following table presents the inflectional endings found in most Transitive Inanimate verbs. The stem selected is *uâpât-* 'see it', which is composed of root *uâp-* 'see' + TI final *-ât*, a final used with verbs that involve the face (mouth and eyes).

	SUBJECT PREFIX	VERB STEM	INFLECTION	
1	*n*	*uâpât*	*en*	I see it
2	*tsh*	*uâpât*	*en*	you see it
3	-	*uâpât*	*am^u*	s/he sees it
3'	-	*uâpât*	*aminua*	s/he (e.g. his father) sees it
lp	*n*	*uâpât*	*enân*	we (excl) see it
21p	*tsh*	*uâpât*	*enân*	we (incl) see it
2p	*tsh*	*uâpât*	*enâu*	you (pl) see it
3p	-	*uâpât*	*amuat*	they see it

A small subgroup of TI verbs possesses slightly different endings from those listed above. This subgroup takes a 3rd singular inflection -*aimᵘ* (*a* + connective *i* + *amᵘ*) rather than -*amᵘ*. An example follows:

	SUBJECT PREFIX	VERB STEM	INFLECTION	
1	*ni*	*shashk*	*ain*	I light it
2	*tshi*	*shashk*	*ain*	you light it
3	–	*shashk*	*aimᵘ*	s/he lights it
3'	–	*shashk*	*aiminua*	s/he (e.g. his father) lights it
lp	*ni*	*shashk*	*ainân*	we (excl) light it
21p	*tshi*	*shashk*	*ainân*	we (incl) light it
2p	*tshi*	*shashk*	*ainâu*	you (pl) light it
3p	–	*shashk*	*aimuat*	they light it

The number (singular or plural) of the inanimate object is not marked in any way in the TI verb. Thus the verb forms given above will not change if the object is plural (e.g. *Ûta nuâpâten* 'I see the boats').

II.   Objects of TI Verbs

The obviative category was introduced in Lesson 6 to mark animate nouns that have a 3rd person possessor, as well as both animate and inanimate nouns possessed by a noun that already bears an obviative suffix. Obviation also occurs when nouns are objects of verbs, and here the pattern is slightly different. This section outlines the inflectional patterns of inanimate objects, that is, the objects of TI verbs. Obviative patterns in animate nouns that serve as objects will be discussed in Lesson 12, which deals with TA verbs.

When an inanimate noun is the object of a verb with a lst or 2nd person subject, the noun will occur in 3rd person (non-obviative) form. But when the subject is 3rd person, an inanimate noun object must be marked as obviative, by means of the following endings:

Singular inanimate object:	*-inu*
Plural inanimate object:	*-a*

Contrast:

    a)   *ûsh   nimishken*   with   *ûtinu mishkam^u*
         lit. 'a boat I find'   'a boat s/he finds'

    b)   *ûta nimishken*   with   *ûta mishkam^u*
         lit. 'some boats I find'   'some boats s/he finds'

-inu reduces phonetically to [no] after nouns ending in *-n*:

        mashinaikannu mishkam^u
        lit. 'a book s/he finds'

The only exception to the above pattern occurs when a verb with 3rd person subject takes a possessed inanimate object. Contrast:

        umashinaikannu mishkamueu[2]
        lit. 'his/her (i.e. someone else's) book s/he finds'

        umashinaikan mishkam^u
        lit. 'his/her (own) book s/he finds'

The expected obviative marking does not occur on the object when the 3rd person possessor is identical to the subject of the verb, as in the example immediately above. If, however, the possessor is 1st or 2nd person, the object of a 3rd subject verb **does** bear the normal obviative marking, as in:

        tshimashinaikannu mishkam^u
        lit.   'your book s/he finds'

Should the possessor of the inanimate noun object be already marked as obviative (e.g. 'John's father'), the noun object takes a slightly different set of '2nd obviative' (3") or '5th person' endings. These are as follows:

              singular: *-inu*
              plural: *-inua*

---

[2] This verb form, a relational, is dealt with in III below.

Examples: (a plus sign (+) is used to separate word parts)

Tshân   û + tâui + a   u + mûkumân + nu   mishk + amu + eu
lit. 'John   his father   his (i.e. his father's) knife   finds' (relational)
        'John finds his father's knife.'

Tshân   û + tâui + a   u + mûkumân + nua   mishk + amu + eu
'John finds his father's knives.'

III. Relational Forms

Both AI and TI verbs may be made 'relational' to express the
involvement of an animate which does not play the role of either subject
or (in the case of TI verbs) object of the verb. Thus an AI relational form
would typically be found in a sentence like 'I am walking on John's shoe',
where the animate 'John' is involved only indirectly in the event, since he
is neither the subject nor object of the verb. A TI relational form would
typically be found when the object of the verb is possessed by an animate
that is not the subject, as in 'I like his/her book'.

The AI relational is formed through the addition of *uâ* after the stem
vowel, just before the AI inflections (*ue* in the 3rd person). Contrast the
non-relational:

nipimûten
'I am walking'

and the relational:

ni+ pimût + e + uâ + n   anite Tshân   uîtshît
'I am walking   by   John's   house'

AI relationals, then, end in *-uân* in the 1s and 2s, *-uânân* in the lp/21p,
and *-uânâu(âu)* in the 2p. While 3s forms in *-ueu* (and 3p in *-ueuat*) have
been attested, they seem to be rare.

The TI relational is formed from the ordinary TI through the addition of
-am+u to the TI stem, followed by the same endings to be found in the
corresponding person of the AI relational (rather then by TI inflections).
Thus while 'I like it' is translated as *niminuâten,* 'I like his/her car'
requires a relational form:

ni + minuât + am + u + ân   u +utâpân

A complete TI relational paradigm follows:

TI RELATIONAL

1	*ni*	*tût*	*am*	*uân*	I do it (in relation to/for him/her)
2	*tshi*	*tût*	*am*	*uân*	you do it
3	-	*tût*	*am*	*ueu*	s/he does it
lp	*ni*	*tût*	*am*	*uânân*	we (excl) do it
21p	*tshi*	*tût*	*am*	*uânân*	we (incl) do it
2p	*tshi*	*tût*	*am*	*uânâu*	you (pl) do it
3p		*tût*	*am*	*ueuat*	they do it

Note that there are no obviative (3') forms for the relational paradigm.

IV. The Comparative

As the examples below show, comparatives are formed by using the particles *etatu . . . mishta- . . . mâk ât* 'more than' and *apu shûkᵘ . . . mâk ât* 'less than'. In those cases (see B. below) where a 1st or 2nd person is being compared with an obviative, a relational form is necessary if the verb in question is AI or TI. This explains the extra *-uâ* morpheme in some of the sentences below, all of which involve AI verbs. In the sentences in C, a conjunct verb must be used with the negative word *apu*.[3]

Sentences to illustrate the comparative:

A.   *Etatu*[4] *tshîn tshimishta-pîtuân*   You smoke more than I do.
       mâk ât nîn.

       Etatu nîn nimishta-mîtshishun   I eat more than you do.
        mâk ât tshîn.

       Etatu nîn nimishta-aimin mâk ât   I talk more than you do.
        tshîn.

---

[3] Conjunct verb forms are introduced in Lesson 15.

[4] Pronounced [ɛtto]

B.   *Etatu nîn nimishta-mîtshishuân*   I eat more than he does.
      mâk ât uîn.

      Etatu nîn nimishta-pituâuân mâk   I smoke more than his father
      ât ûtâuia.   does.

      Etatu nîn nimishta-pimûteuân   I walk more than he does.
      mâk ât uîn.

C.   *Apu shûkᵘ mîtshishuiân nîn mâk*   I eat less than you do.
      ât tshîn.

      Apu shûkᵘ pîtuâiân nîn mâk ât   I smoke less than you do.
      tshîn.

EXERCISES

I.   Translate the following sentences into English:

   1.   *Mashinaikannu nânatuenitamᵘ.*
   2.   *Mashinaikan ninânatueniten.*
   3.   *Utûsh nânatuâpâtamᵘ.*
   4.   *Mûsh-uiâshinu tshîssaminua Pûn utishkuema.*
   5.   *Shâsh shashkaimᵘ.*
   6.   *Nûtâu(i) umûkumân nimishkamuân.*
   7.   *Tshuâpâten â nitûsh?*
   8.   *Tshuî âpashtân â tshekuân? Ehe, nuî âpashtân mashinaikan.*
   9.   *Tshûtâu(i) umûkumân tshimishkamuânân.*
   10. *Tshân mishkamueu umûkumânnu Pûna⁵ ûtâuînua.⁶*

   Additional Vocabulary

nânatuenitamᵘ	(TI verb)	s/he looks for it
shashkaimᵘ	(TI verb)	s/he lights it
tshîssamᵘ	(TI verb)	s/he cooks it
uî âpashtâu	(AI/TI2 verb)	s/he wants, needs (to use) it
	(compare *âpashtâu* s/he uses it)	

---

⁵ *Pûn* ('Paul') is marked as obviative since he represents the second mention of an animate third person in this sentence (*Tshân* being the first-mentioned animate third person). See Lesson 12 for further details.

⁶ The final vowel of *ûtâui-* combines with the short *i* of the suffix *-inua* to produce a long vowel *-înua*.

II.   Translate the following sentences into Innu-aimun:

1.   Is he eating meat?
2.   She is reading a book.
3.   He wants to use a knife.
4.   He wants to use knives.
5.   John sees his own knife.
6.   John sees Raphael's knife.
7.   Penute sees John's father's knife.
8.   He asks for his (own) tent.
9.   He asks for John's tent.
10.   She likes the car.
11.   She likes Paul's car.

Additional Vocabulary

tshîtâpâtam[u7]   (TI verb)   s/he looks at it, reads it

III.   Translate the following passages into English:

A.   *Mûsh-uiâshinu piminuenua Tshân utishkuema. Mishta-uîkan mûsh-uiâsh. Etatu ne uîkan mâk ât uîshâutîku-uiâsh. Etatu ne mûsh-uiâsh nuîtshishten mâk ât kutak mîtshim.*

Additional Vocabulary

kutak	(an/inan pro)	(an)other
mûsh-uiâsh	(inan noun)	moose meat
piminueu	(AI verb)	s/he cooks
uîkan	(II verb)	it tastes good
uîshâutîku-uiâsh	(inan noun)	beef (lit. 'cow's meat')
uîtshitam[u]	(TI verb)	s/he likes its taste

---

[7] Pronounced here as if it were written **tshîtâtam**[u].

B.   *Âkushu Ân. Ushtushtam^u mâk utatshikumu. Uî nâtam^u natûkunnu nete natûkunitshuâpît. Ân ukâuia shâsh nete tânua natûkunitshuâpît.*

Additional Vocabulary

natûkunitshuâp	(inan noun)	hospital
ushtushtam^u	(TI verb)	s/he coughs
utatshikumu	(AI verb)	s/he has a cold, the flu

C.   *Shâsh uâpan. Shîpît anite itûteu Nuîsh. Tshân tâshkaitsheu, uî kutueu. Shâsh takushinu Nuîsh, assîkunu tâkunam^u, uî nîpîshâpûtsheu anite patshuiânitshuâpît. Tshân eshk^u anite unuîtimît tâu. Eshk^u ekâ kutuet pitamâ tshika uî nâtam^u mîta.*

Additional Vocabulary

assîk^u	(inan noun)	(cooking) pot
kutueu	(AI verb)	s/he builds, makes a fire
nâtam^u	(TI verb)	s/he goes to get it
itûteu	(AI verb)	s/he goes (somewhere, by foot)
nîpîshâpûtsheu	(AI verb)	s/he makes tea
patshuiânitshuâp	(inan noun)	tent
pitamâ	(indecl part)	first, for the moment
tâkunam^u	(TI verb)	s/he carries it, holds it, has it in her/his hand
tâshkaitsheu	(AI verb)	s/he splits, chops (fire)wood
unuîtimît	(indecl part)	outside

LESSON 12

THE TRANSITIVE ANIMATE (TA) VERB

DIALOGUE

Pinâshue mâk Shîmûn

P.   *Tshitshissenimâu â Pien?*   Do you know Peter?

S.   *Ehe, nitshissenimâu.*   Yes, I know him.
    Eukuan ne peikᵘ nuîtsheuâkan.   He's one of my friends.

P.   *Tshuâpamâu â ne nâpess?*   Do you see that boy over there?
    Shuâush an?   Is that George?

S.   *Ehe, eukuan Shuâush,*   Yes, that is George, I remember
    nitshissîtutuâu an. Pien nenua   him. He is Peter's younger brother.
    ushîma.

P.   *Tshîtâpam mâ, piminueu*   Look at him, he's cooking fish.
    namesha.

S.   *Âkuâ, ute pet itâpu.*   Watch out, he's looking this way.
    Uî kâneu namesha.   He's trying to hide the fish.

P.   *Ishkutet anite âneu.*   He's putting it on the fire.
    Nishîuenuân.   I'm hungry (because of him).

S.   *Mâuât nîn, shâsh nitshî*   Not me, I've already eaten.
    mîtshishun.

VOCABULARY

âkuâ	(indecl part)	watch out!
âneu	(TA verb)	s/he puts, places him/her
ishkuteu	(inan noun)	fire
kâneu	(TA verb)	s/he hides him/her
mâ	(indecl part)	expression of surprise
mîtshishu	(AI verb)	s/he eats
pet itâpu	(AI verb)	s/he looks this way, in this direction
piminueu	(AI verb)	s/he cooks

shâsh	(indecl part)	already
tshissenimeu	(TA verb)	s/he knows him/her
tshissîtutueu	(TA verb)	s/he remembers him/her
tshîtâpam	(TA imperative verb)[1]	look at him/her
uâpameu	(TA verb)	s/he sees him/her
ute	(indecl part)	here

POINTS OF GRAMMAR

I.   Transitive Animate Verbs

Transitive Animate (TA) verbs are verbs that take both an animate subject and an animate object. A root that is processed as a TA verb requires a TA final, the form of which depends on the semantics of the particular verb; the resulting TA stem is followed by a set of invariable TA inflections. The TA verb illustrated below represents the stem *uâpam-* (consisting of root *uâp-* + TA final *-am* 'involvement of facial activity'). The following paradigm represents a 3rd person object ('him' or 'her') with lst, 2nd and 3rd person subjects. In the case of a 3rd person subject, the object is 3', or obviative, and as such can refer either to a singular ('him/her') or a plural ('them').

	SUBJECT PREFIX	TA STEM	INFLECTION	
1	*n*	*uâpam*	*âu*	I see him/her
2	*tsh*	*uâpam*	*âu*	you (sg) see him/her
3	-	*uâpam*	*eu*	s/he (3) sees him/her/them (3')
3'	-	*uâpam*	*enua*	s/he/they (3') see(s) him/her/them (3")
lp	*n*	*uâpam*	*ânân*	we (excl) see him/her
21p	*tsh*	*uâpam*	*ânân*	we (incl) see him/her
2p	*tsh*	*uâpam*	*âuâu*	you (pl) see him/her
3p	-	*uâpam*	*euat*	they (3) see him/her/them (3')

---

[1] Imperative verb forms are introduced in Lesson 14.

II. Plural Objects

For any TA verb with a **lst or 2nd person subject** (i.e. a *ni-* or *tshi-*
prefix), a 3rd plural object ('them') is represented through the addition
of a final *-at* to the singular object forms presented above:

Examples:
> *nuâpamâuat*   I see them
> *tshuâpamâuâuat*   you (pl) see them

If *-at* is added to a **3rd person subject** form, however, the form does not
indicate a plural object, but rather a plural subject (see *uâpameuat* in the
above paradigm). The *-at* suffix is never added to a form with an
obviative subject: thus a form like *uâpamenua* may represent either a
singular or plural subject, as well as either a singular or plural object.

III. Obviative Objects

If the subject is 3rd person (e.g. *uâpameu(at**)**)*, a noun object of a TA verb
is marked as obviative via the suffix *-a*, as in the following examples:

> *Tshân + a   uâpameu*
> John   he sees
> 'He sees John.'

> *utem + a   mishkueu Tshân*
> his (own) dog(s)   finds   John
> 'John finds his (own) dog(s).'

When the subject is obviative (3'), an object representing a further 3rd
person, whether singular or plural, is also marked with the 3' suffix *-a*
(*-ua* in the case of proper nouns ending in a vowel), as in:

> *Mânî + ua   minuâtenua   ushîma   Tshân*
> Mary (3')   likes   his younger brother (3') John (3)
> 'John's younger brother likes Mary.'

> *atîku + a   mishkuenua   ûtâuia   Shuâush*
> caribou (3')   finds   his father (3') George (3)
> 'George's father finds caribou.'

Whether the subject is 3rd person non-obviative or obviative, if the object
consists of a noun phrase involving a possessor who is not the subject of

the sentence, an animate object (whether singular or plural) is marked by
-inua, as in:

> *Pûnissa*   *ûtâuî + nua*[2]   *uâpamimeu*[3]   *Tshân*
> Puniss'   father   sees   John
> (3')   (3" object)   (3 subject)
> 'John sees Puniss' father.'

(In the above example, *-inua* is noted as *-nua* after a vowel.)

> *Pûnissa*   *umûshûminua*   *uâpamimenua*   *Tshân*   *ûtâuia*
> Puniss'   his grandfather   sees   John   his father
> (3')   (3" object)   (3' subject)
> 'John's father sees Puniss' grandfather.'

IV. TA *–im* Forms

The addition of the suffix *–inua* to noun objects is not the only way in
which (possessed) obviative objects may be marked. When sentences
involve 3rd person subject TA verbs and 3" (rather than 3') person
objects, the TA verb itself carries an additional morpheme *-im,* which is
inserted directly after the TA stem and before the TA inflection.

Contrast:
> *umînûsh + im + a*   *mishku + eu*   *Tshân*
> his cat (3')   finds   John (3)
> 'John finds his (own) cat.'

> *Pinûteua*   *umînûsh + im + inua*   *mishku + m + eu*   *Tshân*
> Pinûte (3')   his cat (3")   finds   John (3)
> 'John finds Benedict's cat.'

(Note that the initial *i* of *–im* is deleted after a preceding *-u.*)

---

[2] The speaker on the sound recording has a tendency to delete the final *-a* in the
obviative suffix *-inua*. A similar tendency to delete a final *-a* was noted in
Lesson 6.

[3] See grammar point IV for a discussion of this verbal morphology.

TA *–im* forms are not limited to cases where the subject is 3rd person and the object 3". They also occur when a TA verb with 1st or 2nd person subject takes a 3' rather than a 3rd person object – that is, in all cases where the object is specifically marked as obviative. Contrast:

Pûn	*n + utâmau + âu*
Paul	I hit
(3rd person object)	(1st person subject)
'I hit Paul.'	

Pûn	*utauâss + îm + a*	*n + utâmau + m + âu*[4]
Paul	his child	I hit
	(3' object)	(1st person subject)
'I hit Paul's child.'		

TA *–im* forms resemble AI/TI relationals, in that an *–im* form is typically found when a sentence involves 3rd persons in addition to those functioning syntactically as objects of the verb. As the above examples illustrate, the typical (though not exclusive) role of such a 3rd person is that of possessor of the animate object.

V.   Word Formation: TA/TI Correspondences

A single root may be processed as both a TA and a TI verb. That is, one and the same verb root may take finals which, though semantically identical, differ in form for a TA or a TI; the appropriate inflection is then added to this verb stem:

Root   +   TA final   +   Inflectional Ending
         +   TI final

Stem

---

[4] Here the *–im* is reduced to *m* after a vowel. While in the standard orthography verbs of this type (i.e. involving 1/2 subjects and 3' objects, or 3 subjects and 3'' objects) are marked with a final -*a*, this convention is not adopted here since the -*a* is not usually heard in Sheshatshiu Innu-aimun.

A number of the most common TA/TI final pairs are listed below with illustrative examples (the plus sign separates the root, the final and the inflection):

TA Final	**TI Final**	

1. 'by mouth'

-am	*-ât*	
mâku + m + eu[5]	*mâku + ât + am*ᵘ	bite
nashku + m + eu	-	thank

2. 'by thought or mind' (i.e. mental activity)

-enim	*-enit*[6]	
natu + enim + eu	*natu + enit + am*ᵘ	ask for
kanu + enim + eu	*kanu + enit + am*ᵘ	have, possess, keep, look after
tip + enim + eu	*tip + enit + am*ᵘ	own, control
tshiss + enim + eu	*tshiss + enit + am*ᵘ	know

3. 'by instrument'

-âu	*-a*	
tâshk + âu + eu	*tâshk + aim*ᵘ [7]	split
pesh + âu + eu	*pesh + aim*ᵘ	paint

4. '*by hand*'

-in	*-in*	
pîm + in + eu	*pîm + in + am*ᵘ	wring (by hand)
ut + in + eu	*ut + in + am*ᵘ	take

---

[5] Here the *–am* final is reduced to *-m* after a vowel. A short *a* or *i* serving as the initial element of a final will typically disappear after a previous vowel.

[6] Note that *-eni* may also be treated as a medial, i.e. a formative element used after certain verbal roots and before a final. From this perspective, the TA final would be *–m*, and the corresponding TI final *-t*. Note also that the sequence *-enit* is pronounced [ɛnt].

[7] Although written *-ain* (1st and 2nd persons) and *-aim*ᵘ (3rd person), these endings are pronounced *-ein* and *-eim*, as per the usual Sheshatshiu pronunciation (see Lesson 1).

TA Final	TI Final	

5. 'by vision'

-inu[8]	*-in*	
minû + nu + eu	*minû + n + am^u*	find pleasing (to the sight)

6. 'by hearing'

-itu	*-it*	
minû + tu + eu	*minû + t + am^u*	find pleasing (to the ear)
pe + tu + eu	*pe + t + am^u*	hear
nishtû + tu + eu	*nishtû + t + am^u*	understand

7. 'by body/leg movement'

-ishku	*-ishk*	
pîku + shku + eu	*pîku + shk + am^u*	break (by kicking or body weight)

8. 'by cutting edge'

-ishu	*-ish*	
mât + ishu + eu	*mât + ish + am^u*	cut
pitshiss + ishu + eu	*pitshiss + ish + am^u*	cut into small pieces

9. 'by heat'

-ishu	*-ish*	
tshîssueu	*tshîssam^u*	cook
(< tshîsh + ishu + eu)	*(< tshîsh + ish + am^u)*	

---

[8] The initial vowel of the finals listed in 4 to 9 does not appear when the preceding morpheme ends in a vowel.

To illustrate further, let us take the root *pîku-* 'break' and add to it a number of the finals listed above:

	TA	**TI**
'break with an instrument'	*pîkuâueu*	*pîkuaim^u*
'break by biting'	*pîkumeu*	*pîkuâtam^u*
'break by hand'	*pîkuneu*	*pîkunam^u*
'break by heat or blade'	*pîkushueu*	*pîkusham^u*

EXERCISES

I.   Translate the following sentences into English:

1. *Tshân utema minuâtenua Mânîua.*
2. *Uteminua Shîmûna mishkûmeu Pinâshue.*
3. *Umînûshiminua mishkûmeu Mani-Nûsh.*
4. *Pûnissa ûtâuînua uteminua uâpamimeu Shuâush.*
5. *Tshimûshûma tshika uâpamenua Tshân ukâuia.*
6. *Atimua kanuenimeu.*
7. *Nitshissîtutuânânat tshitauâssîmat.*
8. *Tshissîtutueu tshitauâssîminân(a).*
9. *Mânîua ushîminua uâpamimeuat.*
10. *Nuâpamâu auen unuîtimît. Eukuan ninâpem. Shâsh tshekât pût tshika pîtutsheu.*

Additional Vocabulary

Pûniss	male proper name	young Paul

LESSON 13

TRANSITIVE ANIMATE (TA) INVERSE FORMS; REFLEXIVES AND RECIPROCALS

READING PASSAGES

I.
Utemu â Tshân?
Does John have a dog?
Ehe. Nânitam nâshâku utema.
Yes. His dog follows him all the time.

II.
Tânite etât Pûn?
Where is Paul?
Nâtuâshîsh anite tâu.
He's in Natuashish.
Uâpannitî tshika aimîku utishkuema.
His wife will be talking to him tomorrow.

III.
Tânite etât Tshân?
Where is John?
Kâshûshtueu ûtâuia.
He is hiding from his father.
Muk^u uâpamiku ûtâuia.
But his father can see him.

IV.
Minuâtituat â?
Do they like each other?
Ehe, nânitam uâpamituat.
Yes, they see each other all the time.

VOCABULARY

kâshûshtueu	(TA verb)	s/he hides from him/her
minuâteu	(TA verb)	s/he loves, likes him/her
nânitam	(indecl part)	always
nâshueu	(TA verb)	s/he follows him/her
utemu	(AI verb)	s/he has, owns a dog

POINTS OF GRAMMAR

I.   TA Inverse

 The hierarchy of person in Algonquian languages is as follows:

$$2 \rightarrow 1 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 3' \rightarrow 3''$$

In the TA paradigm presented in the last Lesson, the hierarchy is observed in that the subject is higher on the hierarchy than the object: thus forms were given for 1st and 2nd person subjects with 3rd person objects, and for 3rd person subjects with 3' objects. Such TA forms are referred to as DIRECT forms.

If the hierarchy is not observed, in that the person chosen as subject is lower on the hierarchy than the person constituting the object, INVERSE forms are required. In such cases (e.g. 3rd subject with 1st or 2nd person object, 3' subject and 3rd person object, 2nd person subject and 1st person object), the verb takes the same person prefix as in the corresponding direct forms. Thus 'I see him' and 'she sees me' both begin with the *ni-* prefix. What distinguishes inverse from direct forms is the appearance of an extra inverse marker *-iku* in the former. The following paradigms represent verbs with a 3rd person subject and a 1st or 2nd person object.

A.   3RD PERSON SUBJECT

1.   **1st person singular object**

n	*uâpam*	*iku* [ʊk$^{(w)}$][1]	s/he sees me
n	*uâpam*	*ikuat* [ʊgʊt]	they see me

2.   **1st person plural object** (exclusive)

n	*uâpam*	*ikunân*	s/he sees us
n	*uâpam*	*ikunânat*	they see us

---

[1] While vowel of *-iku* is generally rounded to [ʊ] this is not the case after vowel stems, as for example in *ninipaiku* 's/he kills me'. Certain verbs ending in *-ueu* in the 3rd person direct form an inverse in *-âku*. Thus *nitshishkutamuâu* 'I teach him/her' has an inverse form *nitshishkutamâku* 's/he teaches me'. Historically, such verbs had a 3rd person form in *-aueu* (later *-ueu*), and in the inverse, *au + iku > âku*.

3.   **21p object** (inclusive)

tsh	*uâpam*	*ikunân*	s/he sees us
tsh	*uâpam*	*ikunânat*	they see us

4.   **2nd singular object**

tsh	*uâpam*	*ik^u*	s/he sees you
tsh	*uâpam*	*ikuat*	they see you

5.   **2nd plural object**

tsh	*uâpam*	*ikuâu*	s/he sees you (pl)
tsh	*uâpam*	*ikuâuat*	they see you (pl)

B.   **3' SUBJECT** (whether singular or plural)

1.   **3rd singular object**

uâpam	*iku*	s/he sees/they see him/her (e.g. John's father sees John)

2.   **3rd plural object**

uâpam	*ikuat*	s/he sees/they see them

C.   **2ND PERSON SUBJECT, 1ST PERSON OBJECT**

1.   **lst singular object**

tsh	*uâpam*	*in*	you (sg) see me
tsh	*uâpam*	*inâu*	you (pl) see me

2.   **lst plural object** (exclusive)

tsh	*uâpam*	*inân*	you (sg or pl) see us

D.   1ST PERSON SUBJECT, 2ND PERSON OBJECT

1.   **2nd singular object**

tsh	*uâpam*	*itin*	I see you
tsh	*uâpam*	*itinân*	we see you

2.   **2nd plural object**

tsh	*uâpam*	*itinâu*	I see you (pl)
tsh	*uâpam*	*itinân*	we see you (pl)

II.   Word Formation: Reflexives and Reciprocals

TA stems may also be used to form **reflexive** (e.g. 's/he sees herself/ himself') and **reciprocal** (e.g. 'they see each other') verb forms. In such cases, however, TA stems must be converted to AI stems before the appropriate inflectional endings are added. A typical reflexive verb is formed from a TA stem through the addition of the AI 'middle' or 'passive-like' final *-i(tî)shu*[2] (where the final *-u* of *-i(tî)shu* represents the AI stem vowel).

Example:

1	*n*	*uâpam*	*i(tî)sh*	*u*	*n*	I see myself
2	*tsh*	*uâpam*	*i(tî)sh*	*u*	*n*	you see yourself
3	-	*uâpam*	*i(tî)sh*	*u*		s/he sees her/himself
3'	-	*uâpam*	*i(tî)sh*	*u*	*nua*	s/he/they (obv) see(s) her/himself/themselves
			i(tî)sh			
1p	*n*	*uâpam*	*i(tî)sh*	*u*	*nân*	we (excl) see ourselves
21p	*tsh*	*uâpam*	*i(tî)sh*	*u*	*nân*	we (incl) see ourselves
2p	*tsh*	*uâpam*	*i(tî)sh*	*u*	*nâu*	you (pl) see yourselves
3p	-	*uâpam*	*i(tî)sh*	*u*	*at*	they see themselves

To form a reciprocal (typically translated by 'each other' or 'one another'), the AI final *-itu* is added to a TA stem, and the verb is then processed as an AI *u*-stem.

---

[2] The pronunciation of the reflexive suffix as *-ishu* or as *-itîshu* reflects dialect differences within Innu-aimun and within the community of Sheshatshiu.

Examples:

lp	n	uâpam	it	u	nân	we see each other/ one another
3p	-	uâpam	it	u	at	they see each other/ one another

EXERCISES

I.   Translate the following sentences into English:

1.   *Minuâteu Tshân utema.*
2.   *Utema nâshâku Tshân.*
3.   *Ukâuia mishkueu.*
4.   *Ukâuia mishkâku.*
5.   *Tshiminuâtâu â?*
6.   *Tshiminuâtik^u â?*
7.   *Tshiminuâtikunân â?*
8.   *Ûtâuia tshishkutamueu Tshân.*
9.   *Ûtâuia tshishkutamâku Tshân.*
10.   *Tshitshissenimitin â?   Ehe, tshitshissenimin.*

Additional Vocabulary:

minuâteu	(TA verb)	s/he likes him/her
mishkueu	(TA verb)	s/he finds him/her
tshishkutamueu	(TA verb)	s/he teaches him, shows her how

II.   The following TA verbs are given in 3rd person singular form. Form the 3rd person plural reciprocals ('they ... each other/one another') on the basis of the model:

aimieu	s/he talks to him/her
aimîtuat	they talk to one another

1.	*uîtshieu*	s/he helps him/her
2.	*nipaieu*	s/he kills him/her
3.	*shâtshieu*	s/he loves him/her
4.	*minuâteu*	s/he likes him/her
5.	*uepineu*	s/he abandons him/her, throws it (an) away

III.   Translate into Innu-aimun:

1.   John's mother loves John.
2.   John loves his mother.
3.   Can you (sg) teach me?
4.   We (excl) like you (pl).
5.   We (excl) know one another.

LESSON 14

THE PAST TENSE; IMPERATIVE FORMS

DIALOGUE

Nishâpet mâk Mânî

N.	*Tshîtshue ashissîu!*	It's really muddy!
	Mishta-tshimuanîpan â utâkushît?	Did it rain much yesterday?
M.	*Eshe,[1] mishta-matshenitâkuanîpan utâkushît.*	Yes, the weather was very bad yesterday.
	Nuîtshi-kânûtshemâ(tî) nishîm kie nimishta-nipâ(tî).	I played cards with my little brother and I slept a lot.
N.	*Ekᵘ nîn, atâuitshuâpît nititûte(tî).*	Me, I walked over to the store.
	Pâkueshikan, pimî mâk tûtûshinâpuî nitaiâ(tî).	I bought some bread, butter and milk.
M.	*Minu-tshîshikâu anûtshîsh.*	The weather is fine now.
	Tshimiputâtshetâu mâk tâshkaitshetâu.	Let's saw wood and split it.

VOCABULARY

aiâu	(AI/TI2 verb)	s/he buys it
ashissîu	(II verb)	it is muddy
itûteu	(AI verb)	s/he goes (somewhere, by foot)
matshenitâkuan	(II verb)	it is bad, unpleasant
nîtsh	(dep inan noun)	my house
pâkueshikan	(an noun)	bread
pimî	(inan noun)	butter, grease, gasoline, oil
tâshkaitsheu	(AI verb)	s/he chops, splits (fire)wood
tûtûshinâpuî	(inan noun)	milk
tshimiputâtsheu	(AI verb)	s/he saws wood
tshîtshue	(indecl part)	really, very
uîtshi-kânûtshemeu	(TA verb)	s/he plays cards with him/her

---

[1] *Eshe* is the formal pronunciation of *ehe* 'yes'.

POINTS OF GRAMMAR

I.   The Past Tense

A past tense verb is typically formed in Sheshatshiu Innu-aimun not through the use of the perfective preverb ***tshî,*** but rather by means of a special set of past endings. Like the present tense suffixes, the past suffixes are added directly to the verb stem. Past tense forms are provided below for the AI verb, and are illustrated with the ***â*-stem** verb ***nipâu*** 's/he is asleep'.

1	*ni*	*nipâ*	*(tî)*[2]	I was asleep
2	*tshi*	*nipâ*	*(tî)*	you were asleep
3	-	*nipâ*	*pan*[3]	s/he was asleep
3'	-	*nipâ*	*nîpan(î)*[4]	s/he/they (obv) was/were asleep
lp	*ni*	*nipâ*	*tân*	we (excl) were asleep
21p	*tshi*	*nipâ*	*tân*	we (incl) were asleep
2p	*tshi*	*nipâ*	*tâu*	you (pl) were asleep
3p	-	*nipâ*	*panat*	they (pl) were asleep

The same past suffixes are found in other AI stem-types, with some minor differences (***n*-stems**, for example, take a stem vowel **–*î*** in the past, as in ***nitakushinî(tî)*** 'I arrived').

II verbs, which occur only in the 3rd person, have past endings very similar to those of the AI. They are illustrated by means of the II ***â*-stem** verb ***uâpâu*** 'it is white'. In II ***n*-stems**, the past is written **-*îpan*** but can be pronounced as **-*ûpan***, as in ***tshimuanîpan*** 'it rained', as noted in Lesson 10, page 53.

---

[2] There is variation in the pronunciation of the 1st and 2nd person singular subject forms. The **-*tî*** is not pronounced in Labrador but may be used in other dialects. Since the standard spelling uses the **-*tî***, it will be written here, but enclosed in brackets.

[3] In the case of ***i*-stem** verbs, the *i* is lengthened before the ending **-*pan***, so that the 3rd person past form is **-*îpan*** (e.g. ***mûpîpan*** 's/he visited'). AI ***u*-stems** take the past ending **-*uipan*** in the 3rd person, which is pronounced [-obʊn] in Sheshatshiu.

[4] Although the recorded speaker does not pronounce the final *î* of the 3' form ***nipânîpanî***, this final vowel is pronounced by a number of speakers in the community.

3	*uâpâ*	*pan*	it was white
3p	*uâpâ*	*panî*	they were white

3'	*uâpâ*	*nîpan*	it (obv) was white
3'p	*uâpâ*	*nîpanî*	they (obv) were white

The past endings of TI and TA verbs are likewise similar to those of AI verbs, and, further, bear a resemblance to those of the corresponding present:

TI

1	*ni*	*tût*	*e(tî)*	I did it
2	*tshi*	*tût*	*e(tî)*	you did it
3	-	*tût*	*amûpan*	s/he did it
3'	-	*tût*	*aminîpan(î)*	s/he/they (obv) (e.g. his son) did it

1p	*ni*	*tût*	*etân*	we (excl) did it
21p	*tshi*	*tût*	*etân*	we (incl) did it
2p	*tshi*	*tût*	*etâu*	you (pl) did it
3p	-	*tût*	*amûpanat*	they did it

TA (1/2/3 subject → 3 object)

1	*n*	*uâpam*	*â(tî)*	I saw him/her
2	*tsh*	*uâpam*	*â(tî)*	you saw him/her
3	-	*uâpam*	*epan*	s/he saw him/her
3'	-	*uâpam*	*enîpan(î)*	s/he/they (obv) saw him/her/them

1p	*n*	*uâpam*	*âtân*	we (excl) saw him/her
21p	*tsh*	*uâpam*	*âtân*	we (incl) saw him/her
2p	*tsh*	*uâpam*	*atâu*	you (pl) saw him/her
3p	-	*uâpam*	*epanat*	they saw him/her/them

In addition, the 1st and 2nd person singular subject forms (without the *-tî*) may, optionally, take a final *-h* in pronunciation as in **nuâpamâh** 'I saw him/her', **ninipâh** 'I was asleep'. However, this *-h* is not represented in the writing system.

II.   Imperatives

Imperative forms are characterized by a lack of subject prefix, as well as by a distinct set of inflectional endings. These are provided for the AI *â*-stem *nipâu* 's/he is asleep':

2s	*nipâ*	-	(Go to) sleep!
2p	*nipâ*	*kᵘ*	(Go to) sleep (you all)!
21p	*nipâ*	*tâu*	Let's (go to) sleep!

The same endings are added to other AI types (e.g. **pimûtetâu** 'let's walk', from the *e*-stem verb **pimûteu** or **mîtshishu** 'eat!' from the *u*-stem verb **mîtshishu)**. To form the imperative of AI *n*-stems, the vowel *–i* is used, as in:

2s	*pimishin*	*î*		Lie down!
2p	*pimishin*	*i⁵*	*kᵘ*	Lie down (you all)!
21p	*pimishin*	*i*	*tâu*	Let's lie down!

While TI and TA imperative endings are similar to the above, they are sufficiently different to be provided in full below:

TI

2s	*tût*	*a*		Do it!
2p	*tût*	*amukᵘ*		Do it (you all)!
21p	*tût*	*etâu*		Let's do it!

Should the object be 3' rather than 3rd person, a relational imperative is called for, as in the following example 'break it (e.g. his/her cane)':

2s	*pîkun*	*amᵘ*		Break it!
2p	*pîkun*	*amu*	*ekᵘ*	Break it (you all)!
21p	*pîkun*	*amu*	*âtâu*	Let's break it!

TA (forms are provided only for 3rd person goals)

2s	*tshîtâpam*	-	Look at him/her!
2p	*tshîtâpam*	*ekᵘ*	Look at him/her (you all)!
21p	*tshîtâpam*	*âtâu*	Let's look at him/her!

---

[5] Pronounced as [ʊkʷ]. For more examples of this process, see Lesson 1 (Labialization, page 6), along with the Guide to Common Pronunciations.

If the object is plural ('them'), the following endings are required:

2s	*tshîtâpam*	*it*	Look at them!
2p	*tshîtâpam*	*ekut*	Look at them (you all)!
21p	*tshîtâpam*	*âtâuat*	Let's look at them!

Should the object be 3' rather than a non-obviative 3rd person, an -*(i)m* morpheme is added, as in the present tense endings previously seen, before the imperative ending:

2s	*tshîtâpam*	*im*	*a*	Look at him/them!
				(e.g. John's relative(s))
2p	*tshîtâpam*	*im*	*eku(i)*	Look at him/them (obv)!
21p	*tshîtâpam*	*im*	*âtâu*	Let's look at them (obv)!

EXERCISES

I.   Translate the following sentences into English:

   1.   *Nimishta-nipâtân utâkushît.*
   2.   *Tshuâpamâ(tî) â nimînûshim?*
   3.   *Mishpunûpan â utâkushît?*
   4.   *Tshitshîtûtetân atâuitshuâpît kie tshînân(u).*
   5.   *Pâssuepan â mashkua?*
   6.   *Utâkushît Tshân mâk ûtâuia tshîtûtepanat.*
   7.   *Pûshî.*
   8.   *Pimûtek^u.*
   9.   *Atussetâu.*
   10.   *Nete nîtshît itûtetâu.*
   11.   *Nuâpamimâ(tî) utema.*
   12.   *Utâkushît nitakushini(tî).*
   13.   *Tshiminuâtâ(tî) â?*
   14.   *Âpashtâpanat.*
   15.   *Tshimâtâu â?*

Lesson 14

Additional Vocabulary

mishpun	(II verb)	it is snowing
pâssueu	(TA verb)	s/he shoots it (anim)
pûshu	(AI verb)	s/he leaves (by vehicle)
utema	(an noun: irregular possessive form of ***atimᵘ***)	her/his dog

II. Translate the following sentences into Innu-aimun:

1. I went to the hospital yesterday.
2. She walked a lot.
3. Go to the store.
4. Did you (pl) go home?
5. Let's eat.

III. In each case, you are given a 3rd person verb form. Provide the Innu-aimun imperative form requested:

1.	*petamᵘ*	(TI - s/he hears it)	Let's hear it!
2.	*minu*	(AI/TI2 ***n***-stem - s/he drinks it)	Drink it (pl)!
3.	*uepinamᵘ*	(TI - s/he throws it away)	Throw it away (sg)!
4.	*mîtshishu*	(AI ***u***-stem - s/he eats)	Eat (pl)!
5.	*mâu*	(AI - s/he cries)	Let's cry!

LESSON 15

THE ANIMATE INTRANSITIVE (AI) CONJUNCT

DIALOGUE

Mânî mâk Pien

M.	*Tân eshinîkâshuîn?*	What is your name?
	Shîmûn â?	Simon?
P.	*Mâuât, Pien nitishinîkâshun.*	No, my name is Peter.
	Tân eshpanîn?	How are you?
M.	*Niminupan. Ekᵘ tshîn?*	I'm fine. And you?
P.	*Apu shûkᵘ minupaniân.*	I'm not feeling (lit. 'going') too well.
M.	*Tân etîn?*	What's the matter with you?
	Tshitâkushin â?	Are you sick?
P.	*Mâuât, apu âkushiân.*	No, I'm not sick.
	Tânite uetshîn?	Where are you from?
M.	*Ekuânitshît nûtshîn. Ekᵘ tshîn?*	I come from Mingan. And you?
P.	*Nâtuâshîsh nîn nûtshîn.*	I̱ come from Natuashish.
	Tshitâkanîshâu-aimin â tshîn?	Do you speak English?
M.	*Mâuât, apu âkaneshâu-aimiân,*	No, I don't speak English, I speak
	nimishtikushîu-aimin.	French.
	Ekᵘ tshîn tân eshi-aimîn anite	And you, what language do **you**
	tshîtshuât?	speak at home?
P.	*Nitinnu-aiminân, apu*	We speak the Innu language, we
	âkaneshâu-aimiât nîtshinât.	don't speak English at home.
M.	*Apu âkaneshâu-aimîn â?*	You don't speak English?
P.	*Mâuât, apishîsh mukᵘ.*	No, only a little bit.

VOCABULARY

âkaneshâu-aimu	(AI verb)	s/he speaks English
apishîsh	(indecl part)	a little (bit)
apu	(indecl part: negative marker in main clauses)	not
Ekuânitshît	(geographic name)	to, from, at, in Mingan
ishi-aimu	(AI verb)	s/he speaks so, like this
minupanu	(AI verb)	s/he feels (lit. 'goes') fine, s/he is well
mishtikushîu-aimu	(AI verb)	s/he speaks French
nîtshinât	(dep inan noun, locative form)	at our house
shûkᵘ	(indecl part)	very much, a lot (used with *apu*: *apu shûkᵘ* - not much)
Tân etîn?	question phrase	What's the matter with you? (also: How are you?)
tshîtshuât	(dep inan noun, locative form)	at your (pl) house

POINTS OF GRAMMAR

I.　The Conjunct

In Sheshatshiu Innu-aimun, the verb forms which we have seen to date – whether AI, II, TI or TA – are limited to affirmative main clauses and yes-no questions. These verb forms belong to the INDEPENDENT ORDER. In negative main clauses (i.e. clauses introduced by the negative particle *apu*), as well as in question-word questions (i.e. questions introduced by such interrogative particles as *tshekuen/auen* 'who', *tshekuân* 'what', *tân...ishi-* 'how', *tânite* 'where', *tân ... ishpish* [tãiʃpɨʃ] 'when', *tân ...ishpish* 'how much', *tshekᵘ/tânen(an)* 'which', *tshekuân ... ût* 'why')[1] the verb form used belongs to the CONJUNCT ORDER. Conjuncts are distinguished from corresponding independents not only by the

---

[1] The form **tshekᵘ** differs from the others in that it occurs as a pre-form or determiner, which is written as separated from its noun by a hyphen, as in **tsheku-auâss** 'which child'. Note that obviative forms are required for **tshekuen/auen** and **tshekuân** when the focus is on a 'second' 3rd person – typically, when another 3rd person is the subject of the sentence.

possession of a distinct set of inflectional endings, but also by the fact that conjunct verbs do not take personal prefixes. The stem of a conjunct, that is, is exactly the same as the stem to be found in the 3rd person singular of an independent order verb.

Contrast:

Independent

nitâkushin	I am sick
âkushu	s/he is sick

Conjunct

apu âkushiân	I'm not sick
apu âkushit	s/he isn't sick

II. The Changed Conjunct

A second way in which a conjunct verb may differ from a corresponding independent lies in the fact that the conjunct may undergo a modification of the vowel of the first syllable. An ordinary conjunct may be made into a CHANGED CONJUNCT through this regular vowel shift, which is presented in the following table:

Vowel correspondences

UNCHANGED   CHANGED   EXAMPLE

(The changed form is provided in a question-word question, while the vowel of the unchanged form is the same as that of the independent order form given in brackets.)

i	*e*	*Auen p**e**mûtet?* (cf. *pimûteu*)	Who is walking?
a	*e*	*Auennu m**e**shinaimâkut?* (cf. *mashinaimueu*)	Who writes to him/her?
u	*ue*	*Auen k**ue**ssikuâshut?* (cf. *kussikuâshu*)	Who is sewing?

Lesson 15

î	*â*	*Auen u**â** pimûtet?* (cf. *uî pimûteu*)	Who wants to walk?
î	*iâ*	*Auen p**iâ**tuât?* (cf. *pîtuâu*)	Who is smoking?
â	*iâ*	*Auennua u**iâ**pamât?* (cf. *uâpameu*)	Who does s/he see?
e	*ie*	*Auennua p**ie**shuât?* (cf. *peshueu*)	Who does s/he bring?
û	*iû*[2]	*Auen t**iû**tâk?* (cf. *tûtam**u***)	Who is doing it?
û	*û*[3]	*Auen **e** pûshit* (cf. *pûshu*)	Who is leaving?

While changed conjuncts are not found after the negative marker *apu,* they do regularly occur in question-word questions, after *tshekuen, tshekuân*, etc. As will later be seen, changed conjuncts also occur in certain types of subordinate clauses.

The above examples show that it is always the vowel of the first syllable of the verb that is affected by the vowel change. Thus if the first syllable is a preverb, it rather than the verbal root will be affected. In similar fashion, the particles *tân…ishi-* 'how', *tân...ishpish* 'how much', *tshekuân...ût* 'why' become, in changed form, *tân...eshi-, tân...eshpish* and *tshekuân...uet*, respectively. Here again, the verb root itself is not affected by the initial change.

An alternative to the changed conjunct may also be found in question-word questions, as well as in a variety of subordinate clauses to be treated in later lessons. This, the *e*-conjunct, consists of a conjunct verb form which follows the verbal marker *e*:

> *Auen e tûtâk?*   Who is doing it?
> (cf. *tûtam**u***)

---

[2] The *iû* form is a more recent form created by analogy with verbs containing other long vowels.

[3] Traditionally the changed conjunct of verbs with *û* consists of simple addition of *e*, as in *auen e pûshit* here, rather than by a change of vowel.

In Sheshatshiu Innu-aimun, the *e*-conjunct is typically used in question-word questions only with verbs containing the vowel *û* in the first syllable. As will be seen later, the use of the *e*-conjunct in subordinate or embedded clauses is extensive.

III. AI Conjunct Paradigms

The unmarked conjunct form will now be presented in totality for an AI verb, i.e. a verb with an animate subject and no object. This form may be translated into English by an ordinary non-past (i.e. 'present') tense. The verb chosen is the *â*-stem *nipâu* 's/he is asleep', which is represented below in the conjunct form after the negative marker *apu*:

1	*apu*	*nip*	*â*	*iân*	I'm not asleep
2	*apu*	*nip*	*â*	*in*	you (sg) are not asleep
3	*apu*	*nip*	*â*	*t*	s/he is not asleep
3'	*apu*	*nip*	*â*	*nitî*	s/he (obv) is not asleep
					(pronounced as palatalized [nʤi])
lp	*apu*	*nip*	*â*	*iât*	we (excl) are not asleep
21p	*apu*	*nip*	*â*	*iâkᵘ*	we (incl) are not asleep
2p	*apu*	*nip*	*â*	*iekᵘ*	you (pl) are not asleep
3p	*apu*	*nip*	*â*	*ht*[4]	they are not asleep

As seen in the AI independent, there is variation in the stem-final vowel of the AI verb type. The following chart gives a 1st and 3rd person singular conjunct for the various AI stem types:

e-stem

1	*apu*	*pimût*	*e*	*iân*	I don't walk
3	*apu*	*pimût*	*e*	*t*	s/he doesn't walk

u-stem

1	*apu*	*nikam*	*u*	*iân*	I don't sing
3	*apu*	*nikam*	*u*	*t*	s/he doesn't sing

î-stem

1	*apu*	*shûtshish*	*î*	*ân*[5]	I'm not strong
3	*apu*	*shûtshish*	*î*	*t*	s/he isn't strong

---

[4] *h* is not pronounced; see next page for explanation.

[5] In stems ending in *î* or *i*, the initial *i* of the ending is not written.

i-**stem**

1	*apu*	*pûsh*	*i*	*ân*	I'm not leaving (by car, plane, boat, skidoo)
3	*apu*	*pûsh*	*i*	*t*	s/he is not leaving

Note that with a 2nd singular subject, the form would be *apu pûshîn* < *pûsh + i + in*.

n-**stem**

1	*apu*	*takushin*	-	*iân*	I'm not coming
3	*apu*	*takushin*	*i*	*t*	s/he is not coming

While the 3rd singular form above is written *apu takushinit*, it is pronounced as *takushint*.

For stems which have a long vowel, the *-h* in the 3p ending *-ht* is not pronounced but designates a change in tone or voice pitch, which marks the plural. For stems which have a short vowel or end in *-n*, the *-h* designates lengthening of the vowel in the plural:

i-**stem**

3	*apu pûshit*	s/he is not leaving
3p	*apu pûshîht*	they are not leaving

n-**stem**

3	*apu takushinit*	s/he is not coming
3p	*apu takushinîht*	they are not coming

IV. Conjunct Past Tense Forms

A past tense of any conjunct verb used in a main clause after *apu* is formed by means of the preverb *tût*, as in:

Apu âkushiân.	I'm not sick.
Apu tût âkushiân.	I wasn't sick.

Question-word questions, however, use independent rather than conjunct past tense forms to refer to past time, as in:

Auen tshîtûtepan?	Who was leaving?
Tânite tshuâpamâ(tî)?	Where did you see him/her?

V.   The Future Marker in Negative Main Clauses

Negative main clauses may be made to refer to future time through the insertion of the preverb *tshika tshî* in all three persons.

Examples:
Apu pûshit.	S/he isn't leaving (by vehicle).
Apu tshika tshî pûshit.	S/he won't be leaving.
Apu âkushiân.	I'm not sick.
Apu tshika tshî âkushiân.	I won't be sick.

VI. It's not / that's not

The notions **it's not/that's not** are not expressed by *apu* + conjunct; rather, they are expressed by the verb-like pronoun *namaieu* (usually contracted to [miyew] or [miyu]). This form may be followed by the obviative marker *-(i)nu*.

Namaieu nîn nitûsh.	That's not my canoe.
Namaieunu uîn utûsh.	That's not his/her canoe.
Auen nenu utûsh?	Whose canoe is that?
Tshân nenu ushtesha utûtinu.	It's John's older brother's canoe.
Namaieunu Tshân utûsh.	It's not John's canoe.

VII. AI Reflexive Verbs

The conjunct of AI reflexives is identical to that of the *u*-stem conjuncts outlined above. As seen in Lesson 13, reflexives are formed by the addition of the reflexive marker *-(i)tîshu* to a TA stem (e.g., *uâpam* + *itîsh* + *u* 'see oneself').

Examples:
Apu uâpamitîshuiân.	I don't see myself.
Apu tût uâpamitîshuiek^u.	You (pl) didn't see yourselves.

EXERCISES

I.   Translate the following main clause conjuncts into English:

1.   *Apu mâiân.*
2.   *Apu ishinîkâtâkanût⁶ an Mânî.*
3.   *Apu anite tshika tshî tât.*
4.   *Apu tshî nipâin â?*
5.   *Apu mûpiât.*
6.   *Apu⁷ natauiekᵘ.*
7.   *Apu tût pîtutshet.*
8.   *Apu uî atusseiân.*
9.   *Apu pîtuânitî Tshân ûtâuia.*
10. *Apu tshika tshî takushinîht.*
11. *Apu auen tshika tshî nâtshi-kusset.*
12*. *Shuâush apu tshika tshî nataut.*

II.   Translate the following question-word questions into English
      (remember that each contains a changed conjunct):

1.   *Tân eshinîkâshut?*
2.   *Tân eshpish tshîuet?*
3.   *Tshekuen nepâkuet?*
4.   *Tânite uetshîn?⁸*
5.   *Tshekuânnu uet takushinit?*
6.   *Auen nâmit?*
7.   *Tshekuen piâpit?*
8.   *Tânite pâtuât?*
9.   *Auen nepâkuet?*
10. *Tân eshpish tshîtûtein?*

Additional Vocabulary

pâpu   (AI verb)   s/he laughs

---

⁶ **ishinîkâtâkanu**, the AI impersonal form of the TA verb **ishinîkâteu** 's/he names
him/her', is best translated as an English passive 's/he is named'.
⁷ The word **apu** may be contracted to **pu**.
⁸ The 3s changed form of the verb **ûtshîu** is **uetshît**. The initial **u-** vowel was
originally short and followed by **h**, but later was lengthened after the loss of **h**.

III. Translate the following negative sentences into Innu-aimun:

    1.   He isn't hungry.   2.   John isn't laughing.
    3.   I'm not singing.   4.   You're not well.
    5.   I'm not strong.   6.   You're (pl) not walking.

IV. Translate the following sentences into Innu-aimun:

    1.   Who is smoking?
    2.   Where do you (pl) come from?
    3.   Who is leaving?
    4.   Who is singing?
    5.   We (excl) aren't dancing.
    6.   Why are they sleeping?
    7.   Who is eating?
    8.   What is your (pl) name?
    9.   Who is leaving tomorrow?
    10. When are you (sg) going to the store?

V. Translate the following sentences into Innu-aimun, using *namaieu*
    or a form thereof:

    1.   Is that John's tree?
          No, it's not his tree.

    2.   Is that your (pl) money?
          No, it's not our money.

    3.   Is that our (incl) gas?
          No, it's not our gas.

    4.   Is that your child?
          No, it's not my child.

    5.   Is that their caribou?
          No, it's not their caribou.

VI. Translate into English:

1. *Tân etit?*
2. *Âkushu. Nânitam ushtushtam[u].*
3. *Tânite uâ itûtet?*
4. *Natûkunitshuâpît uî itûteu.*

LESSON 16

THE INANIMATE INTRANSITIVE (II) CONJUNCT; COMPOUND SENTENCES; COUNTING

READING PASSAGE

Uâpâu â mashinaikan?	Is the book white?
Mâuât, apu uâpât.	No, it isn't white.
Uâpânu â Tshân umashinaikan?	Is John's book white?
Mâuât, apu uâpânit.	No, it isn't white.
Uâpan â shâsh?	Is it daylight yet?
Mâuât, apu uâpâk.	No, it is not daylight.
Tshimuan â?	Is it raining?
Apu tshimuâk, muk^u tshishiteu.	It's not raining, but it's hot.
Nûtin â?	Is it windy?
Mâuât, apu nûtîk.	No, it's not windy.
Âniman â mîtshishuâkan?	Is the table expensive?
Mâuât, apu ânimâk.	No, it's not expensive.

VOCABULARY

âniman	(II verb)	it is difficult, expensive
nûtin	(II verb)	it is windy
tshimuan	(II verb)	it is raining
uâpan	(II verb)	it is dawn
uâpâu	(II verb)	it is white

POINTS OF GRAMMAR

I.   The II Conjunct

As seen in Lesson 10, II verbs have three basic stem-types: stems ending
in -*â*, those ending in -*e*, and those in -*n*. In the independent, II verbs
display the (singular) endings -*âu* (*a*-stem), -*eu* (*e*-stem) and -*in* or -*an*
(*n*-stem). The II conjunct endings for *â*- and *e*-stems are illustrated below
for the verbs *uâpâu* 'it is white' and *tshîtâputeu* 'it floats away':

		Independent	Conjunct	
3	*-t*	*uâpau*	*apu uâpat*	it isn't white
3p	*-tî/*	*uâpâua*	*apu uâpâtî/*	they aren't white
	-kâu		*uâpâkâu*	

3'	-*nit*	*uapanu*	*apu uâpânit*	it (obv) isn't white
3'p	-*nitî*/ -*nikâu*	*uâpânua*	*apu uâpânitî* / *uâpânikâu*	they (obv) aren't white

		Independent	Conjunct	
3	-*t*	*tshîtâputeu*	*apu tshîtâputet*	it isn't floating away
3p	-*tî*	*tshîtâputeua*	*apu tshîtâputetî* [-tɛtʃi]	they aren't floating away
3'	-*nit*	*tshîtâputenu*	*apu tshîtâputenit*	it (obv) isn't floating away
3'p	-*nitî*	*tshîtâputenua*	*apu tshîtâputenitî* [-tɛntʃi]	they (obv) aren't floating away

Note that although the standard spelling of the 3rd and 3' plural suffixes listed above is -*ti/-nitî*, in Sheshatshiu these are pronounced with -*tshî* rather than -*tî.* An alternative plural -*kâu* may also be used.

Since *n*-stems exhibit a slightly different set of endings, an *n*-stem verb, *uetin* 'it is cheap, easy' is illustrated by way of example:

3	*apu*	*uetî*	*k*	it isn't cheap, easy
3p	*apu*	*uetî*	*kî*	they aren't cheap, easy
3'	*apu*	*uetin*	*nit*	it (obv) isn't cheap, easy
3'p	*apu*	*uetin*	*nitî /nikâu*	they (obv) aren't cheap, easy

The loss of *n* in the 3 and 3p forms above is the result of a regular historical change whereby **nk* became *hk*; the pre-consonantal *h* ensuingly disappeared in Sheshatshiu Innu-aimun, lengthening the preceding vowel. Thus, **uetin* + *k* > **uetihk* > the current form *uetîk*.

II.   Compound Sentences

Sentences, clauses and phrases may be linked by such indeclinable particles as *mâk* 'and', *muk^u* 'but', *kie* 'and, also'. Clauses joined by such particles contain **independent** rather than conjunct order verbs. Of course, if either of these verbs is negative, the conjunct will be used after *apu*. Some examples follow:

I see John and Mary.	*Tshân mâk Mânî nuâpamâuat.*
He will be coming here. He'll be coming with his family and friends.	*Tshika takushinu ute, uîkânîsha mâk uîtsheuâkana tshika uîtsheueu.*

The axe has a sharp point, but the knife does not.	*Tshînâu ushtâshkᵘ mukᵘ mûkumân apu tshînât.*

III. Negative with Future and Past Markers in Question-Word Questions

As seen in the previous Lesson, the future marker with negative main clause conjuncts (i.e after *apu*) is *tshika tshî*, while the past marker is *tût*. In question-word questions, however – as in the various types of subordinate clauses which contain the conjunct – a negative is formed by means of the particle preverb *ekâ* (usually pronounced [ga]):

Tshekuân ekâ uîâpâtamin?[1]	What don't you see?

In almost all conjunct clauses except those involving *apu*, a future is formed by means of the preverb *tshe*, as in:

Auen tshe mîtshishut?	Who will be eating?
Tân tshe ishpish mishakât?	When will s/he arrive?

Since *tshe* represents the changed form of the independent order future preverb *ka*,[2] the verb root following *tshe* does not undergo any further vowel change in question-word questions.

As will be seen in Lesson 17, subordinate clauses involving past reference are often formed with the past preverb *kâ*, which is the changed form of the perfective preverb *tshî* (from an original **kî*). In question-word questions, however, a past tense is formed simply by using a past tense independent order verb, as in:

Tânite tshititûte(tî)?	Where did you go?
Tân ishpish tshitatusse(tî)?	When did you work?
Tshekuen mîtshishûpan?	Who was eating?

---

[1] As noted earlier, the verb *uâpâtamᵘ* is regularly contracted to *uâtamᵘ* through deletion of the syllable *pâ*.

[2] By regular vowel change, *a > e*. The front vowel *e* then triggered palatalization of original *k* to *tsh*, this being a regular sound change that characterizes the Innu-aimun dialects of Quebec-Labrador.

IV. Counting

The following examples contain the AI verb *itashuat* and the II verb *itâtina* 'there are (so) many (of them)'.[3] When used in a question-word question meaning 'how many', these verbs take the changed conjunct form, in which the initial vowel *i-* is changed to *e-*.

AI examples

1. *Tân etashîht nâpeuat?* How many men are there?
    Peikussu nâpeu. There is one man.

2. *Tân etashîht ishkueuat?* How many women are there?
    Nîshuat ishkueuat. There are two women.

3. *Tân etashîht apuîat?* How many paddles are there?
    Nishtuat apuîat. There are three paddles.

4. *Tân etashîht ushpuâkanat?* How many pipes are there?
    Neuat ushpuâkanat. There are four pipes.

5. *Tân etashîht mishtikuat?* How many trees are there?
    Patetât itashuat mishtikuat. There are five trees.

6. *Tân etashîht mînûshat?* How many cats are there?
    Kutuâsht itashuat mînûshat. There are six cats.

7. *Tân etashîht ashâmat?* How many snowshoes are there?
    Nîshuâsht itashuat ashâmat. There are seven snowshoes.

8. *Tân etashîht mashkuat?* How many bears are there?
    Nishuâush itashuat mashkuat. There are eight bears.

9. *Tân etashîht atîkuat?* How many caribou are there?
    Peikushteu itashuat atîkuat. There are nine caribou.

10. *Tân etashîht ishkuessat?* How many girls are there?
    Kutunnueshuat ishkuessat. There are ten girls.

---

[3] That is, apart from examples involving the numerals one to four, as well as ten, for which separate II verbs also exist.

II examples

1. *Tân etâtinikâu⁴/etâtîkî mîtshuâpa?*   How many houses are there?
    Peikushu mîtshuâp.   There is one house.

2. *Tân etâtinikâu/etâtîkî tetapuâkana?*   How many chairs are there?
    Nîshina tetapuâkana.   There are two chairs.

3. *Tân etâtinikâu/etâtîkî massina?*   How many shoes are there?
    Nishtina massina.   There are three shoes.

4. *Tân etâtinikâu/etâtîkî unâkana?*   How many dishes are there?
    Neuna unâkana.   There are four dishes.

5. *Tân etâtinikâu/etâtîkî ûta?*   How many boats/canoes are
                                              there?
    Patetât itâtina ûta.   There are five boats/canoes.

6. *Tân etâtinikâu/etâtîkî utâpâna?*   How many cars are there?
    Kutuâsht itâtina utâpâna.   There are six cars.

7. *Tân etâtinikâu/etâtîkî tshîmana?*   How many matches are there?
    Nîshuâsht itâtina tshîmana.   There are seven matches.

8. *Tân etâtinikâu/etâtîkî mashinaikana?*   How many books are there?
    Nishuâush itâtina mashinaikana.   There are eight books.

9. *Tân etâtinikâu/etâtîkî*   How many pencils are there?
      mashinaikanâshkua?
    Peikushteu itâtina   There are nine pencils.
      mashinaikanâshkua.

10. *Tân etâtinikâu/etâtîkî uâua?*   How many eggs are there?
    Kutunnuemakana uâua.   There are ten eggs.

EXERCISES

I.   From the following II independents, make an II conjunct with *apu:*
     Example:
          Independent   *Tshimuan.*   It is raining.
          Conjunct   *Apu tshimuâk.*   It isn't raining.

---

⁴ Though this is not an obviative context, the *ni* of *-nikau* suggests an obviative.

Lesson 16

1.	*nîpin*	it is summer
2.	*pipun*	it is winter
3.	*shîkuan*	it is spring
4.	*takuâtshin*[5]	it is fall
5.	*ishkuâteu*	it is burning
6.	*uîshâuâu*	it is yellow
7.	*kushikuan*	it is heavy
8.	*minuâu*	it is good, working properly
9.	*mashkuâu*	it is hard
10.	*mishpun*	it is snowing
11.	*uâsheshkunâu*	it is blue

II.   Put each of the above conjunct forms that you produced into a question beginning with ***tânite*** 'where'. The changed conjunct form is required in this construction.

Example:
   Tânite nâpîk/niâpîk?   Where is it summer?

III.   Translate the following sentences into Innu-aimun:

1.   Why is it (inan) yellow?
2.   The sticks are not hard.
3.   Why are John's books burning?
4.   Where is it muddy?
5.   Where did it snow?
6.   When will it rain?
7.   Is John's shoe white?
8.   Why is John's shoe white?
9.   Why is the book expensive?
10.   The book isn't expensive.

IV.   Translate the following sentences into English:

1.	*Auen tshe mîtshishut?*	6.	*Apu uâsheshkunât mashinaikanâshkᵘ.*
2.	*Tân tshe ishpish atussein?*	7.	*Tânite epit?*
3.	*Tshekuân tshe ût apîn ute?*	8.	*Tshekuân uet ânimâk mîtshim?*
4.	*Tânite tshe itûtet?*	9.	*Tân tshe ishpish tshîshikât?*
5.	*Tân tshe ishpish minuât?*	10.	*Apu uâpâniti Mânî umassina.*

---

[5] Pronounced ***takuâtn*** (see Lesson 1, page 8)

LESSON 17

THE TRANSITIVE INANIMATE (TI) CONJUNCT

DIALOGUES

I.   Pinâshue mâk Uniâm

P.	*Tshekuân miâmitunenitamin?*	What are you thinking about?
U.	*Apu tshekuân mâmitunenitamân. Eku tshîn?*	I'm not thinking about anything. And you?
P.	*Niminueniten nititeniten.*	I'm thinking that I'm happy.
U.	*Tshekuân etûtamin?*	What are you doing?
P.	*Nitshimikaitshen.*[1]	I'm cutting wood (lit. cutting down trees).
U.	*Tshiminuâten â tshemikaitshein?*	Do you like cutting wood?
P.	*Mâuât, apu minuâtamân, muku nuî apashtânân mîta.*	No, I don't like it, but we need wood.

II.   Shûnien mâk Mânî

S.	*Nâtuâshîsh nete tâu ninâpem. Tipishkânitî ute tshika tâu, kâpimipannitî tshika pûshu. Apu minuâtâk nete Nâtuâshîsh.*	My husband is in Natuashish. He will be here tonight, he will take the plane. He doesn't like it in Natuashish (there).
M.	*Tshekuânnu uet ekâ minuâtâk?*	Why doesn't he like it?
S.	*Apu tshî kusset.*	He can't fish.
M.	*Tshekuânnu uet ekâ tshî kusset nete Nâtuâshîsh?*	Why can't he fish at Natuashish?
S.	*Apu utûtit.*	He doesn't have a boat.

---

[1] The **tsh** of this word (as in certain other words) is pronounced **ss** on the recording; this reflects a local dialect difference.

M.	*Tânite tekuannit utûsh?*	Where is his boat?
S.	*Sheshâtshît ute takuannu.*	It is here at Sheshatshiu.
M.	*Minuâtam^u â tshinâpem e kusset?*	Does your husband like to fish?
S.	*Ehe.*	Yes.

VOCABULARY

âpashtâu	(AI/TI2 verb)	s/he uses it
ekâ	(indecl part/preverb: in question-word questions and subordinate clauses)	not
itenitam^u	(TI verb)	s/he thinks
kâpimipanit	(inan noun based on conj verb)	airplane
mâmitunenitam^u	(TI verb)	s/he thinks about it
minuâtam^u	(TI verb)	s/he likes it
minuenitam^u	(TI verb)	s/he likes it, s/he is happy
mît	(inan noun)	firewood
tipishkânitî²	(= 3' of II verb *tipishkâu*)	tonight (lit. 'when it is night')
tshekuân...uet	(question particle; changed form of *tshekuân...ût*)	why
tshimikaitsheu	(AI verb)	s/he cuts down trees
utûtu	(AI verb)	s/he has a boat

POINTS OF GRAMMAR

I.   The TI Conjunct

Like the AI and II conjunct forms outlined earlier, TI conjuncts are found in negative main clauses, in question-word questions (changed form only), and in the various types of subordinate clauses. A complete TI conjunct paradigm is given below for the TI stem *uâpât*- 'see':

---

² The standard spelling *tî* is pronounced *tshî* in Sheshatshiu Innu-aimun.

1	*apu*	*uâpât*	*amân*	I don't see it
2	*apu*	*uâpât*	*amin*	you don't see it
3	*apu*	*uâpât*	*âk*	s/he doesn't see it
3'	*apu*	*uâpât*	*aminitî* [əmənʤi]	s/he (obv) doesn't see it
lp	*apu*	*uâpât*	*amât*	we (excl) don't see it
21p	*apu*	*uâpât*	*amâkᵘ*	we (incl) don't see it
2p	*apu*	*uâpât*	*amekᵘ*	you (pl) don't see it
3p	*apu*	*uâpât*	*âhk³*	they don't see it

Recall that a past conjunct is formed in main clause negatives through the insertion of the preverb *tût* after *apu*, and directly before the verb.

In the case of TI verbs that end in *-aimᵘ* in the 3rd sg independent, the *-ai* also appears throughout the conjunct, as in the 1st sg *apu pishtaimân* 'I don't strike it by accident' or the 3rd sg *apu pishtaik*.

II. The Conjunct in Subordinate Clauses other than Main Clause Relatives and Question-Word Questions

As previously mentioned, the conjunct order of verbs is required in virtually all Innu-aimun subordinate clauses. These may correspond to English relative clauses (e.g. 'I know the girl **who is here**'), temporal clauses ('**When it gets dark** we light the lamp'), clauses of condition ('**If she comes** I will leave'), concession ('**Although he has said it**, I can't agree with him'), etc. The conjunct subordinate clause verb is not necessarily translated as a full verb in English: a typical example would be a clause of purpose (e.g. 'I want him **to leave**'), where an Innu-aimun conjunct is needed to translate the English infinitive, in much the same way as a full verb would be required in a language like French. In similar fashion, the bolded portion of the sentence 'I see him **chopping wood**' would require a conjunct in Innu-aimun.

Most of the above sentence-types can be translated into Innu-aimun by forms which take the same set of conjunct inflectional endings, but which vary according to their preverb or initial syllable. Typically, subordinate clauses representing events that are partially or totally completed employ a changed or *e*-conjunct. Past reference in certain subordinate clauses (e.g. particularly relative clauses and sentential

---

³ Though in standard spelling the 3p form occurs as *-âhk*, it is pronounced as if spelled *-âk* or *-âkâu* in Sheshatshiu Innu-aimun. As well, the verb *uâpâtamᵘ* is regularly contracted to *uâtamᵘ* through deletion of the syllable *pâ*.

complements) is obtained by means of the preverb *kâ*. When the reference is to a future and as yet unrealized event, the conjunct is generally preceded by a *tshe* preverb.[4]

Examples follow of a variety of sentence types involving subordinate clauses with different temporal references.

i)   Reference to a complete or partially completed event (usually, changed or *e*-conjunct):

Nuâpamâ(tî) 　　{ *etûtâk.* 　　I saw him/her do it.
　　　　　　　　　　 tiûtâk.
　　　　　　　　　　 kâ tûtâk. }

Tshân   tshissenitam^u   anite { *etât.* 　　John knows where he
　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　 tiât. }　　 (i.e. John) was.

Ninipâ(tî)   piâtutshein. 　　I was asleep when you
　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　 came in.

Uâpameu   nekûtenitî.[5] 　　S/he sees him/her (3')
　　　　　　　　　　　　　　 getting wood.

ii) Reference to an as-yet-unrealized (i.e. 'future') event (usually, *tshe* preverb):

Tshân tshissenitam^u tshe tât uâpannitî. 　　John knows he (i.e.
　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　 John) will be there
　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　 tomorrow.

Niminueniten tshe pûshîn. 　　I'm happy that you'll be
　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　 going on a trip.

---

[4] Other possibilities exist for the representation of a not-yet realized event in a subordinate clause, particularly a *tshetshî* preverb (e.g. clauses of purpose) or a 'subjunctive'. In addition a *ka ... uâ* non-conjunct form may replace various of the conjunct forms listed above (more details on this point may be found in Clarke 1982).

[5] See Footnote 2 for pronunciation of *tî* as *tshî*.

III. Complex Sentences Involving the Main Clause Verb 'think'

Embedded sentences involving a main clause verb 'think' are exceptional in that they take an independent rather than a conjunct verb form. That is, such clauses are represented by direct (i.e. 'quoted') rather than indirect speech.

'*Nitâkushin*' *itenitam^u*.	S/he thinks, 'I'm sick'.

Contrast:

'***Nitâkushin***' *nititeniten.*	'I'm sick', I think.
*Nitshisseniten **iâkushiân**.*	I know that I'm sick.

EXERCISES

I.   From the following TI independents, make a TI conjunct with *apu*, with the pronoun subject specified:

Example:
Independent: *mishkam^u*   s/he finds it
Conjunct: *apu mishkâk*   s/he doesn't find it

1.	*mâmitunenitam^u*	s/he thinks about it	you (sg)
2.	*minûnam^u*	s/he finds it nice to look at	we (incl)
3.	*kushtam^u*	s/he is afraid of it	we (excl)
4.	*âshuâpâtam^u*	s/he waits for it	they
5.	*tshissîtam^u*	s/he remembers it	I
6.	*minuâtam^u*	s/he likes it	you (sg)
7.	*uni-tshissîtutam^{u 6}*	s/he forgets it (lit. s/he loses remembering it)	you (pl)
8.	*atshîtam^u*	s/he counts them (inan)	they
9.	*kussikuâtam^u*	s/he sews it	we (incl)
10.	*minâtam^u*	s/he smells it	we (excl)

II. Put each of the above TI conjuncts into a question beginning with ***tshekuân*** 'what' + changed conjunct:

Example:
Tshekuânnu meshkâk?   What does s/he find?

---

[6] The middle sequence of this verb, ***tut,*** is regularly pronounced as ***tt***.

III. Translate the following complex sentences into English:

1. *Apu tshissenitâk tshe ishpish-tshîtûtet.*
2. *Tshissenitam^u tshe itâpashtât.*
3. *Apu tût tshissenitâk kâ ishpish-tshîuet.*
4. *Apu tût tshissenitâk anite etât.*
5. *Apu tût tshissenitâk uet tshîuet.*
6. *Apu tût tshissenitâk eshi-tshîuet.*
7. *Tshissenitam^u tshekuânnu tshe tûtâk uâpannitî.*

Additional Vocabulary

itâpashtâu   (AI/TI2 verb)   s/he uses it in this way, thus

IV. Translate the following sentences into Innu-aimun:

1. She knows how to do it.
2. Do you (pl) know where you are?
3. Mary knows where I was.
4. He doesn't know how he did it.
5. You (pl) know what you'll find.
6. I know they will leave tomorrow.
7. John knows why he's doing it.
8. She knows how she'll do it.

LESSON 18

**THE TRANSITIVE ANIMATE (TA) CONJUNCT;
INDEPENDENT DUBITATIVE[1] VERB FORMS; THE
CONJUNCT RELATIONAL**

DIALOGUE

Pien mâk Mânî-Ân

P.	*Tânite etât Tshân?*	Where is John?
	Tshuâpamâ(tî) â tshiâtûtet/ tshâtûtet?[2]	Did you see him leave?
M.	*Apu uâpamak anite uiesh.*	I don't see him anywhere.
	Ûtâuia nânâ uîtshietshe tshemikaitshenitî.	He (absent) must be helping his father cut wood.
P.	*Ehe, tshitâpuenâtshe.*	Yes, you're probably right.
M.	*Tshekuen uiâpamat nete?*	Who do you see over there?
	Eukuannua an â Tshân ushîma?	Is that John's younger sister?
P.	*Mâuât, apu uâpamimakî.*	No, I don't see her.
	Mânî an.	That's Mary.
M.	*Auen mûpîshtuât Tshâna uîkânishinua?*	Who is visiting John's family?
P.	*Tshân utûssa Uâshât kâ tânitî.*	It's John's aunt who lives in Seven Islands.
	Apu shûkᵘ tshissenimimakî.	I don't know her very well.
M.	*Tân tshe ishpish nâtshi-mûpishtuât Tshân uîkânisha nete Uâshât?*	When will John be going to visit his relatives in Seven Islands?
P.	*Tshî nîshuminâshtâkannitî tshika nâtshi-mûpu nete, nititenimâu.*	In two weeks from now, I think he will go there for a visit.

---

[1] A recently-introduced alternative for the term for 'dubitative' in Innu-aimun is 'deductive'.

[2] ***Tshiâtûtet/tshâtûtet*** represent changed conjunct forms of ***tshîtûteu*** 's/he leaves'**.**

M.   *Ek^u nitshîtûten. Nuî uîtshiâu*   Well, I'm leaving. I want to help
      nikâu(i) miâushut.   my mother pick berries.

VOCABULARY

ek^u	(indecl part)	well then, O.K.
itenimeu	(TA verb)	s/he thinks it of him/her
kâ	(preverb: past tense marker for conj verbs; relative clause marker)	
mâushu	(AI verb)	s/he picks berries
mûpishtueu	(TA verb)	s/he visits him/her
nânâ	(an/inan demonstrative pro)	dead, absent (person or thing)
nîshuminâshtâkana	(indecl part)	two weeks
tânitî	(3' conj form of AI verb *tâu*)	s/he, it is (there), s/he, it exists
tâpueu	(AI verb)	s/he is right, s/he tells the truth
Uâshât	(geographic name)	at Seven Islands
uiesh	(indecl part)	somewhere, anywhere
uîkânisha	(dep an noun)	his/her relatives, family
uîtshieu	(TA verb)	s/he helps him/her
utûssa	(dep an noun)	his/her aunt

POINTS OF GRAMMAR

I.   The TA Conjunct with 3rd Person Objects

The following paradigm represents the conjunct forms for lst and 2nd person subjects with 3rd person objects (and for 3rd person subjects with 3' or obviative objects). As indicated, such forms may appear in negative main clauses after the negative marker *apu*. They may also occur in changed form in question-word questions, or in various subordinate clauses.

1	*apu*	*uâpam*	*ak*	I don't see him/her
2	*apu*	*uâpam*	*at*	you (sg) don't see him/her
3	*apu*	*uâpam*	*ât*	s/he doesn't see him/her
3'	*apu*	*uâpam*	*ânitî* [anʤi]	s/he (obv) doesn't see him/her
lp	*apu*	*uâpam*	*atshît*	we (excl) don't see him/her
21p	*apu*	*uâpam*	*âkᵘ*	we (incl) don't see him/her
2p	*apu*	*uâpam*	*ekᵘ*	you (pl) don't see him/her
3p	*apu*	*uâpam*	*âht*[3]	they don't see him/her

With 1st sg and 2nd person subjects only, a 3rd plural object is represented by the addition of *-âu* with a singular subject and *-t* with a (second person) plural subject, as follows:

1	*apu*	*uâpam*	*akâu*	I don't see them
2	*apu*	*uâpam*	*atâu*	you (sg) don't see them
lp	*apu*	*uâpam*	*atshîht*	we (excl) don't see them
21p	*apu*	*uâpam*	*âkut*	we (incl) don't see them
2p	*apu*	*uâpam*	*ekut*	you (pl) don't see them

When the subject is *we* (exclusive - 1p), **h** is added before the final *-t*, to mark a difference in tone (see Footnote 3 below for a similar tonal difference in 3p subject forms).

II. Obviative Objects

As seen in Lesson 12, a TA verb in the independent order must be specially marked when the grammatical object is not the grammatical person immediately following in the hierarchy of person – that is, when the object is not 3rd person in the case of a 1st or 2nd person subject, or 3' (obviative) in the case of a 3rd person subject. In the independent order, this marking consisted of the morpheme *-im*, inserted directly after the TA stem and before the ending.

The same verbal marker occurs in exactly the same circumstances in the TA conjunct order. In the conjunct, however, the picture is complicated by the further addition in the case of 1st and 2nd person subjects of a word-final *-î*, which causes the final *-t* of the ending to palatalize to *tsh*:

---

[3] The spelling *-ht* in the 3p form designates a tonal difference from the 3s form, which involves a slight change in the pitch of the final syllable.

3' Object

1	*apu*	*uâpam*	*(i)m akî*	I don't see him/her
				(e.g., John's father)
2	*apu*	*uâpam*	*(i)m atî* [əʤi]	you (sg) don't see him/her
3	*apu*	*uâpam*	*(i)m ât*	s/he doesn't see him/her
lp	*apu*	*uâpam*	*(i)m atshîtî* [əʤiʤi]	we (excl) don't see him/her
21p	*apu*	*uâpam*	*(i)m âkuî*	we (incl) don't see him/her
2p	*apu*	*uâpam*	*(i)m ekuî*	you (pl) don't see him/her
3p	*apu*	*uâpam*	*(i)m âht*	they don't see him/her

III. The Independent Dubitative

To this point, we have dealt only with verb forms which may be called 'indicative,' in that they occur in statements of fact or in questions relating to factual information. As was seen in Lesson 9, statements may be weakened in force by the use of prefixes or preverbs which represent meanings such as 'futurity' and 'potentiality'. Any verbal stem, however, may take another set of endings in either independent or conjunct when the meaning involves probability or a best guess, arrived at by logical deduction. These endings, referred to as 'dubitative' or 'deductive', correspond to such English adverbials as 'perhaps', 'maybe', or 'probably' (e.g., 'perhaps s/he is sick, s/he's probably sick').

Paradigms follow for the independent dubitative present tense, of all four verb types (AI, II, TI and TA). They may be accompanied by the particle *pût* ('maybe/perhaps').

AI   (sample verb *nipâu* 's/he is asleep')

1	*ni*	*nip*	*â*	*nâtshe*	perhaps I'm asleep
2	*tshi*	*nip*	*â*	*nâtshe*	perhaps you (sg) are asleep
3	*-*	*nip*	*â*	*tshe*	perhaps s/he is asleep
3'	*-*	*nip*	*â*	*nîtshenî*	perhaps s/he (obv) is asleep
lp	*ni*	*nip*	*â*	*nânâtshe*	perhaps we (excl) are asleep
21p	*tshi*	*nip*	*â*	*nânâtshe*	perhaps we (incl) are asleep
2p	*tshi*	*nip*	*â*	*nâuâtshe*	perhaps you (pl) are asleep
3p	*-*	*nip*	*â*	*tshenat*	perhaps they are asleep

II   (sample verb *uâpâu* 'it is white')

3	-	*uâp*	*â*	*tshe*	perhaps it is white
3p	-	*uâp*	*â*	*tshenî*	perhaps they are white
3'	-	*uâp*	*â*	*nîtshe*	perhaps it (obv) is white
3'p	-	*uâp*	*â*	*nîtshenî*	perhaps they (obv) are white

TI   (sample verb *petam^u* 's/he hears it')

1	*ni*	*pet*	*enâtshe*	perhaps I hear it
2	*tshi*	*pet*	*enâtshe*	perhaps you (sg) hear it
3	-	*pet*	*amûtshe*	perhaps s/he hears it
3'	-	*pet*	*aminîtshen(î)*	perhaps s/he (obv) hears it
lp	*ni*	*pet*	*enânâtshe*	perhaps we (excl) hear it
21p	*tshi*	*pet*	*enânâtshe*	perhaps we (incl) hear it
2p	*tshi*	*pet*	*enâuâtshe*	perhaps you (pl) hear it
3p	-	*pet*	*amûtshenat*	perhaps they hear it

TA   (sample verb *uâpameu* 's/he sees him/her')

1	*n*	*uâpam*	*âtshe*	perhaps I see him/her
2	*tsh*	*uâpam*	*âtshe*	perhaps you (sg) see him/her
3	-	*uâpam*	*etshe*	perhaps s/he sees him/her
3'	-	*uâpam*	*enîtshenî*	perhaps s/he (obv) sees him/her/them
lp	*n*	*uâpam*	*ânânâtshe*	perhaps we (excl) see him/her
21p	*tsh*	*uâpam*	*ânânâtshe*	perhaps we (incl) see him/her
2p	*tsh*	*uâpam*	*âuâtshe*	perhaps you (pl) see him/her
3p	-	*uâpam*	*etshenat*	perhaps they see him/her

If the dubitative endings given above are compared to the present indicative (independent) endings given in earlier lessons, the two sets are very similar. The present dubitative is generally formed by the addition of *-âtshe* to the first and second person indicative present of AI and TI verbs; in 3rd person (i.e., non-obviative) forms of AI and II verbs, as well as throughout the TA paradigm, the dubitative is formed by the replacement of the final *-u* of the inflectional ending by the dubitative (present) marker *-tshe*.

A dubitative past form (translated 'I might have been...' or 'perhaps I was...') is formed by replacing the *-tshe* of the above paradigms by the

dubitative past marker *-kupan*. Thus (TA) *uâpamekupan* would mean 'perhaps s/he saw him/her (3')', while *nitûtenâkupan* could be translated as 'I might have done it'.

IV. The Conjunct Relational

As in the independent order, AI and TI relational forms are found in the conjunct. In the independent order, the most common context for a relational involves an inanimate noun object of a lst or 2nd person verb with a 3rd person possessor (as in 'I see Mary's shoe'). In the conjunct, a relational form occurs, for example, in contexts involving a main clause with a 3rd person subject and a subordinate clause with a 1st or 2nd person subject. Thus in the sentence 'John came in **when I was asleep**', the bolded subordinate clause would consist of an AI conjunct relational. The AI relational is formed in a lst or 2nd person subject verb through the addition of *-u* to the AI stem; this is followed by a set of endings that closely resembles those of the TA rather than the AI conjunct.

AI (Indicative) Relational Conjunct (using the changed form of the verb *nipâu* 's/he is asleep')

1	*nep*	*â*	*u*	*k* [4]	when I was asleep
2	*nep*	*â*	*u*	*t*	when you (sg) were asleep
lp	*nep*	*â*	*u*	*tshît*	when we (excl) were asleep
21p	*nep*	*â*	*u*	*âkᵘ*	when we (incl) were asleep
2p	*nep*	*â*	*u*	*ekᵘ*	when you (pl) were asleep

While the TI relational conjunct displays the same set of TA-like inflectional endings seen in the AI paradigm above, it adds the TI theme sign *-amu* in place of the AI *-u*. In the following examples the 'it' would normally refer to an object possessed by a third person.

1	*uiâpat*	*amu*	*k*	when I saw it (e.g. John's book)
2	*uiâpat*	*amu*	*t*	when you (sg) saw it
lp	*uiâpat*	*amu*	*tshît*	when we (excl) saw it
21p	*uiâpat*	*amu*	*âkᵘ*	when we (incl) saw it
2p	*uiâpat*	*amu*	*ekᵘ*	when you (pl) saw it

---

[4] The sequences *-âuk, -auk* and *-euk* are often nasalized and thus sound as if an *-n* has been inserted before the final *-k*.

EXERCISES

I.   From the following TA independents, make a TA conjunct with
     apu:

     Example:

Independent	*mishkueu*	s/he finds him/her
Conjunct	*apu mishkuât*	s/he doesn't find him/her

     1.   *minuâteu*   s/he likes him/her
     2.   *kushkâteu*   s/he fishes for it (an)
     3.   *îteu*   s/he tells (it to) him/her
     4.   *atussemeu*   s/he makes him/her work
     5.   *uîtshimeu*   s/he lives with, is married to him/her
     6.   *mâmûneu*   s/he puts them (an) together
     7.   *tshissîtutueu*   's/he remembers him/her
     8.   *atshimeu*   s/he counts them (an)
     9.   *mîneu*   s/he gives something to him/her
    10.   *âtanûkueu*   s/he tells him/her a legend
    11.   *tshimipuneu*   s/he saws it (an)
    12.   *tshîssueu*   s/he cooks it (an)

II.   Put each of the above TA conjuncts into a question beginning with
     tshekuen   'who' followed by a changed conjunct form.

     Example:
       Tshekuen meshkuât?   Who finds him/her?

III.   Translate into English the following sentences containing relational
     forms (in either main or dependent clauses):

     1.   *Ninipâuâ(tî) nishtesh piâtutshet/pâtutshet.*
     2.   *Tshîtûtepan kâtshî takushinuk.*
     3.   *Takushinîpan nishtesh nepâuk.*
     4.   *Nuâpamâ(tî) etusseuk.*
     5.   *Tekushinuk, tshîtûtepan.*

IV.   Translate the following into English:

Pinûte mâk Shûshep

P.   *Tân etîn?*
Sh. *Apu tshissenitamân. Nitâkushinâtshe nititeniten.*
P.   *Apu tshissenimak tshetshî uîtshîshk natûkunîshkueu.*
Sh. *Natûkunitshuâpît nika itûten pût âishkat.*
P.   *Nete tâinî, nitûss pût tshipâ tshî mûpishtuâu.*
     Tshika minuenitam^u uâpamishkî.

Additional Vocabulary

âkushu	(AI verb)	s/he is sick
natûkunîshkueu,	(an noun)	nurse
natûkunîshkuess		
tshetshî	(changed form of future marker **ka** plus **tshî** 'ability, potentiality')	whether (assumes a variety of meanings, depending on the sentence)
uâpamishkî	(TA conj verb, inv form)	(if/when) s/he sees you
uîtshîshk	(TA conj verb, inv form)	(whether) s/he helps you

V.   Translate the following sentences into English:

1.   *Uiâpamakî nipâpuân.*
2.   *Nitshissenimâu tshe tshîtûtet.*
3.   *Nimashkâtenimâu etûtak.*
4.   *Apu tût petamuk tshe nipâut.*
5.   *Nimashkâtenimâ(tî) tshâtûtet.*
6.   *Nitshissenitamuân tshe tûtâk.*

Additional Vocabulary

mashkâtenimeu	(TA verb)	s/he is surprised at him/her

LESSON 19

TA CONJUNCT INVERSE FORMS; THE CONJUNCT DUBITATIVE; IMPERSONAL FORMS; AI/II UNSPECIFIED SUBJECT FORMS

DIALOGUE

Mânî mâk Ân

M.	*Apu tshî mishkâkut Tshân ûtâuia.*	John's father can't find him (John).
	Uîshâmiku ûtâuia tshetshî nikûtet.	His father is asking him to get firewood.
A.	*Nuâpamâ(tî) Tshân apu shûkᵘ shâshîsh.*	I saw John a little while ago.
	Apu tshissenimak tshetshî uîtsheuâkue (nânâ) Pûnissa ekussenitî.	I don't know whether he (absent) went fishing with Puniss.
M.	*Tshîmâ mishkâkut ûtâuia.*	I wish his father could find him.
	Mîtshennua mîta tshe tâshkaikâu.	There's a lot of wood for them to split.
A.	*Apu tshissenimimakî Tshân ûtâuia tshetshi tâshkaitshenikue e peikussinitî.*	I don't know whether John's father can split the wood by himself.

VOCABULARY

mishkueu[1]	(TA verb)	s/he finds him/her
mîtshennua	(II verb, obviative plural)	there are many (of), there are a lot of
nikûteu	(AI verb)	s/he gets firewood
peikussu	(AI verb)	s/he is alone
tâshkaimᵘ	(TI verb)	s/he splits it
tâshkaitsheu	(AI verb)	s/he splits wood

---

[1] This inverse form in the above Dialogue, **mishkâkut**, results from the fact that historically the form is **mishkaueu**; in the direct form the *a* is deleted. (See also Fn 1, page 78.)

| *uîshâmeu* | (TA verb) | s/he invites him/her |
| *uîtsheueu* | (TA verb) | s/he goes with him/her |

POINTS OF GRAMMAR

I.   TA Conjunct Inverse Forms

As in the independent, the TA verb in the conjunct possesses a set of
inverse endings for use when the hierarchy of person is reversed, that is,
when a 3rd person subject takes a 1st or 2nd person object, an obviative
(3') subject takes a 1st, 2nd or 3rd person object, and when a 2nd person
subject takes a 1st person object. Conjunct inverse forms follow for the
verb *uâpameu* 's/he sees him/her'. In addition, direct forms are
provided for 2nd person subjects and 1st person objects.

A.   3RD PERSON SUBJECT

1.   1st person singular (1s) object

| *apu* | *uâpam* | *it* | s/he doesn't see me |
| *apu* | *uâpam* | *îht* | they don't see me |

2.   1p object (exclusive)

| *apu* | *uâpam* | *îmît* | s/he doesn't see us |
| *apu* | *uâpam* | *îmîht* | they don't see us |

3.   21p object (inclusive)

| *apu* | *uâpam* | *itâk^u* | s/he doesn't see us |
| *apu* | *uâpam* | *itâkut* | they don't see us |

4.   2s object

| *apu* | *uâpam* | *ishk* | s/he doesn't see you |
| *apu* | *uâpam* | *ishkâu* | they don't see you |

5.   2p object

| *apu* | *uâpam* | *itâk^u* | s/he doesn't see you (pl) |
| *apu* | *uâpam* | *itâkut* | they don't see you (pl) |

B. 3' (OBVIATIVE) SUBJECT (SG OR PL) > 3 (NON-OBV) OBJECT

    1. 3s object

apu	*uâpam*	*ikut*	s/he doesn't/they don't see him/her (e.g. Mary's son doesn't see Mary)

    2. 3p object

apu	*uâpam*	*ikutâu*	s/he doesn't/they don't see them

C. 2ND PERSON SUBJECT > 1ST PERSON OBJECT (DIRECT)

    1. 1s object

apu	*uâpam*	*în*	you (sg) don't see me
apu	*uâpam*	*îek*ᵘ	you (pl) don't see me

    2. lp object (exclusive)

apu	*uâpam*	*îât*	you (sg or pl) don't see us

D. 1ST PERSON SUBJECT > 2ND PERSON OBJECT (INVERSE)

    1. 2s object

apu	*uâpam*	*itân*	I don't see you
apu	*uâpam*	*itât*	we don't see you

    2. 2p object

apu	*uâpam*	*itikut*	I don't see you (pl)
apu	*uâpam*	*itât*	we don't see you (pl)

II. The Dubitative Conjunct

As in the independent, two tenses of the dubitative – the neutral or 'present' and the past – are to be found in the conjunct. The dubitative present is typically found in a wish after the particle *tshîmâ* ('I wish, if only'), in an 'if' clause in the past, or in a clause dependent on the main verb 'don't know', as in **apu tût tshissenimak iâkushikue** 'I did not know

whether s/he was sick'. The dubitative present usually occurs in the changed form (i.e., with a 'changed' first syllable vowel) except when it follows the particle *tshîmâ*. It is characterized in the 1st and 2nd persons by the appearance of *u* before the (regular) conjunct ending and *e* after it; in the 3rd person, the characteristic ending is *-kue*. An AI paradigm follows by way of example.

AI Dubitative Neutral[2] **('Present') Conjunct** (using the changed form of the verb *nipâu* 's/he is asleep')

1	*nep*	*â*	*uâne*	if (only) I were asleep
2	*nep*	*â*	*une*	if (only) you were asleep
3	*nep*	*â*	*kue*	if (only) s/he were asleep
3'	*nep*	*â*	*nikuenî*	if (only) s/he (obv) were asleep
lp	*nep*	*â*	*uâtshe*	if (only) we (excl) were asleep
21p	*nep*	*â*	*uâkue*	if (only) we (incl) were asleep
2p	*nep*	*â*	*uekue*	if (only) you (pl) were asleep
3p	*nep*	*â*	*kuenit*	if (only) they were asleep

The past tense of the conjunct dubitative is formed from the ordinary (indicative) conjunct – which occurs, for example, in negative main clauses – by the simple addition of *-âkue* after the indicative conjunct endings. The past dubitative conjunct is usually found in contrary-to-fact 'if' clauses with past time reference, such as 'If I had known it (I wouldn't have left)'. An AI verb follows in the dubitative preterit conjunct, by way of illustration.

AI Dubitative Preterit ('Past') Conjunct

1	*nip*	*â*	*iânâkue*	if I had been asleep
2	*nip*	*â*	*inâkue*	if you had been asleep
3	*nip*	*â*	*tâkue*	if s/he had been asleep
3'	*nip*	*â*	*nitâkuenî*	if s/he (obv) had been asleep
lp	*nip*	*â*	*iâtâkue*	if we (excl) had been asleep
21p	*nip*	*â*	*iâkuâkue*	if we (incl) had been asleep
2p	*nip*	*â*	*iekuâkue*	if you (pl) had been asleep
3p	*nip*	*â*	*tâkuenit*	if they had been asleep

---

[2] The term Conjunct Indirect has been introduced as an alternative for Conjunct Dubitative Neutral (Drapeau 1986). Similarly, the term Conjunct Hypothetical has been suggested as an alternative for Conjunct Dubitative Preterit.

III. Impersonal Forms

Any AI verb may take not only 1st, 2nd, 3rd or obviative subjects; in
addition, there exists a set of inflectional endings which may be termed
'impersonal', since they refer to an indefinite animate actor. Such forms
consist of the addition of *-nânu* (or obviative *-nânnu*) to the AI stem to
yield, for example, *nipânânu* 'people are asleep', 'there is sleeping going
on'. Impersonal forms of the *â*-stem verb just illustrated are provided for
the various forms of the independent and conjunct:

Independent

Indicative	Present	3	*nipânânu*	people are sleeping
		3'	*nipânânnu*[3]	people are sleeping (e.g. at someone else's place)
	Past	3	*nipânânîpan*	people were sleeping
		3'	*nipânânnîpan*	
Dubitative	Present	3	*nipânânîtshe*	perhaps people are sleeping
		3'	*nipânânnîtshe*	
	Past	3	*nipânânîkupan*	perhaps people were sleeping
		3'	*nipânânnîkupan*	

Conjunct

Indicative	Present	3	*apu nipânanût*	people are not asleep
		3'	*apu nipânannût*	
Dubitative	Present	3	*nepânânûkue*	if only people were asleep
		3'	*nepânânnûkue*	
	Past	3	*nipânânûtâkue*	if people had been asleep
		3'	*nipânânnûtâkue*	

---

[3] Although the 3 and 3' forms are spelled differently, they are pronounced
identically by the speaker and thus appear only once on the recording.

While **-nânu** may be added to all AI-stem types, an alternative morpheme **-ânu** may be found instead in the case of *e-* and *i*-stems. This **-ânu** replaces the stem vowel *e-* and *i-*, as in *pimûtânu* (alternatively *pimûtenânu*) 'people are walking', from *pimûteu* 's/he walks', or *atussânu* (alternatively *atussenânu*) 'there is work going on', from *atusseu* 's/he works'.

IV. AI and II Unspecified Subject Forms

In addition to the indefinite subject verb forms just outlined, Innu-aimun also possesses an 'unspecified subject' paradigm for intransitive verbs. Semantically, these resemble passives, and are best translated into English by passives. The AI unspecified subject form is based on a TA stem. In the first and second persons, in fact, this TA stem is similar to the TA inverse stem: contrast the TA inverse form 'he sees me' *nuâpamik^u* with the unspecified AI 'I am seen' *nuâpamikaun*, where the final **-kaun** is pronounced as **-kûn**.

The third person AI unspecified subject form consists of the TA stem to which the AI final *-âkan(i)* plus appropriate AI mode/tense inflection is added (e.g., *uâpam + âkan + u* 's/he is seen'; *apu tût uâpam + âkani + t* 's/he was not seen'). II unspecified subject forms are very similar, in that they consist of the appropriate TI stem plus the II final **-âkan** plus the appropriate inflection. Thus 'it is seen' corresponds to *uâpât + âkan + u*, and 'it is not seen' is translated as *apu uâpât + âkani + t*.

EXERCISES

I.   Use the following example as a model to give the conjunct direct (3 → 3') and inverse (3' → 3) forms of the verbs provided:

Verb:	*mîtâteu*	s/he misses him/her
Direct:	Who does Mary miss?	*Auennua/Tshekuennua miâtâtât Mânî?*
Inverse:	Who misses Mary?	*Auennua/Tshekuennua miâtâtikut Mânî?*

1. Verb: *nâshueu* s/he follows him/her

   Direct: Who is he following?
   Inverse: Who is following him?

2. Verb: *mâshîkueu* s/he fights, wrestles
                                               him/her
   Direct: Who is he fighting?
   Inverse: Who is fighting him?

3. Verb: *matshenimeu* s/he hates him/her

   Direct: Who does she hate?
   Inverse: Who hates her?

4. Verb: *utâmaueu* s/he hits him/her

   Direct: Who does she hit?
   Inverse: Who hits her?

5. Verb: *petueu* s/he hears him/her

   Direct: Who does he hear?
   Inverse: Who hears him?

II. Translate the following sentences into English:

   1. *Nîminânu.*
   2. *Âkushinânu.*
   3. *Itâkanu.*
   4. *Tshîtâpamâkanu.*
   5. *Mishuâkanuat*
   6. *Apu tût tshissenitak iâkaneshâu-aimuâne.*
   7. *Tshîmâ nekamukue.*
   8. *Tshîmâ tshîuekuenit.*

Additional Vocabulary

nikamu	AI verb	s/he sings
âkaneshâu-aimu	AI verb	s/he speaks English
tshîtâpameu	TA verb	s/he looks at him/her
tshîueu	AI verb	s/he goes home

LESSON 20

EVIDENTIAL, SUBJECTIVE AND RELATED VERB FORMS

DIALOGUES / READING PASSAGES

I.   Uniâm mâk Shîmûn

U.   *Nuâpâtâu atîkᵘ.*   I see caribou tracks.

S.   *Pimûteshapan atîkᵘ.*   A caribou must have walked by.

U.   *Ehe, tâtakat atîkuat nete*   Yes, it seems that there are some caribou
      kâtâkᵘ.   way over there, in the distance.

II.   (John is in another part of the house)

U.   *Nipâu â Tshân?*   Is John asleep?

S.   *Ehe, nipâtak.*   Yes, he must be/seems to be asleep.
                                 (since I can hear him snoring)

III. Nuîsh mâk Shûshân (who is surprised to find John awake)

N.   *Nipâu â Tshân?*   Is John asleep?

S.   *Mâuât, ekâ nipâuâ an.*   No, I can see that he's not asleep after all.

IV. (Mary Anne has just poked a piece of meat to see if it's cooked)

   Uiâsh tshîshtetak.   The meat must be cooked.

V. (There is a smell of cooked meat in the house)

   Ueshâushâm! Mîtshim   Oh! It seems to me that there is food
    ute ka-takuanûtakâ.   here.

VOCABULARY

kâtâkᵘ	(indecl part)	far away
tshîshteu	(II verb)	it is cooked
uâpâteu	(TA verb)	s/he sees his/her/its (an) tracks
ueshâushâm[1]	(indecl part)	Oh!, My goodness!

---

[1] The local pronunciation of this word is **uîshâushâm**, as on the recording.

POINTS OF GRAMMAR

I. The Evidential (Verb) Suffixes *-tak* and *-shapan*

The suffixes *-tak* and *-shapan* occur with independent verb forms in Innu-aimun. The meaning or function attached to these forms is best described as 'evidential': both of these endings indicate that speakers are basing their statement on some sort of evidence, often indirect in nature, rather than on direct observation or experience of an event (hence the term 'indirect' used to describe these forms by Drapeau 1984).[2] That is, verbs containing the suffix *-tak* or *-shapan* indicate that speakers do **not** have first-hand knowledge or experience of the state of affairs they are describing.

The past form *-shapan* (which also occurs as *-sha*) is typically used to represent an event that speakers conclude must have occurred prior to the present of speech, but one that they themselves did not witness directly. All that they experience or perceive is the present-time result (as in the case above where the existence of caribou tracks strongly suggests that a caribou must have passed by sometime earlier). The non-past or present suffix *-tak*, on the other hand, represents an event that, from the available evidence, speakers conclude must be ongoing at the time of speech, but one that they have not yet fully confirmed through direct attestation.

In both types of cases, the evidence available to speakers is usually sensory. Thus in the examples on the previous page the speaker infers via auditory means (hearing someone snore) that someone is asleep; likewise, using this suffix enables a speaker to represent that her conclusion that a piece of meat must be cooked is not based on the direct experience of taste, but is arrived at via some other (less direct) sensory evidence, such as touch. In some Quebec varieties of Innu-aimun (Betsiamites, Lower North Shore), the evidence in question can be hearsay, or a verbal report. That is, *-tak* or **-shapan** may be used in cases where someone else has told the speaker about an event – even in cases where the person has learned about the event from television or radio. Drapeau (1984) provides examples of this usage, which does not seem to occur in Sheshatshiu. For a detailed discussion of the uses of the evidential in Sheshatshiu Innu-aimun and related varieties, see James,

---

[2] Drapeau, Lynn. 1984. Le traitement de l'information chez les Montagnais. *Recherches amérindiennes au Québec* 14.4: 24-35. Some of the examples in this Lesson are based on Drapeau's work.

Clarke and MacKenzie (2001).[3] As they point out, the *-tak* and *-shapan* forms are also regularly used to represent events where speakers cannot completely trust their direct perceptions – for example, cases where objects are too far away in the distance for speakers to be sure that they are identifying them correctly, as in Dialogue I on page 127.

Paradigms follow for both an AI *i*-stem and a TI verb. In the 1st and 2nd persons, *-tak* and *-shapan* follow the fully-formed independent indicative non-past form + the connective vowel *–â*. In 3rd person forms, *-tak* and *-shapan* follow the full independent form in the TI; in the AI, however, they replace the person suffix *-u*, and a short theme vowel is lengthened before the suffix is added. The obviative follows a largely similar pattern, except that the obviative marker *-(i)nî* is inserted directly prior to *-tak* and *-shapan.* The 3rd plural suffix *-at*, as well as the obviative suffix *-a* or *-î*, follow these evidential markers.

AI *âkushu* 's/he is sick'

	-tak **(present) forms**	It turns out that ...
1	*nitâkushinâtak*	I am sick
2	*tshitâkushinâtak*	you (sg) are sick
3	*âkushîtak*	s/he is sick
3'	*âkushinîtak(a)*	s/he (obv) is sick
1p	*nitâkushinânâtak*	we (excl) are sick
21p	*tshitâkushinânâtak*	we (incl) are sick
2p	*tshitâkushinâuâtak*	you (pl) are sick
3p	*âkushîtakat*	they are sick

	-shapan **(past) forms**	It turned out that ...
1	*nitâkushinâshapan*	I was sick
2	*tshitâkushinâshapan*	you (sg) were sick
3	*âkushîshapan*	s/he was sick
3'	*âkushinîshapanî*	s/he (obv) was sick
1p	*nitâkushinânâshapan*	we (excl) were sick
21p	*tshitâkushinânâshapan*	we (incl) were sick
2p	*tshitâkushinâuâshapan*	you (pl) were sick
3p	*âkushîshapanat*	they were sick

---

[3] James, Deborah, Sandra Clarke and Marguerite MacKenzie. 2001. The encoding of information source in Algonquian: evidentials in Cree/Montagnais/Naskapi. *International Journal of American Linguistics (IJAL)* 67.3: 229-263.

TI *uâpâtam*[u] 'it turns out that s/he sees it'; 'it turned out that s/he saw it'

	-tak (present) forms	*-shapan* (past) forms
1	*nuâpâten**â**tak*	*nuâpâten**â**shapan*
2	*tshuâpâten**â**tak*	*tshuâpâten**â**shapan*
3	*uâpâtam**û**tak*	*uâpâtam**û**shapan*
3'	*uâpâtamin**î**tak(a)*	*uâpâtamin**î**shapanî*
1p	*nuâpâtenân**â**tak*	*nuâpâtenân**â**shapan*
21p	*tshuâpâtenân**â**tak*	*tshuâpâtenân**â**shapan*
2p	*tshuâpâtenâu**â**tak*	*tshuâpâtenâu**â**shapan*
3p	*uâpâtam**û**takat*	*uâpâtam**û**shapanat*

II.   The Representation of Evidential Meaning in Contexts involving Conjunct Verbs

In contexts in which a conjunct verb form is called for, there is no separate set of inflectional suffixes to represent evidential meaning, that is, to indicate whether or not a speaker has had firsthand experience of an event. In such instances, speakers must have recourse to conjunct dubitative forms, as in the following examples, which include the main clause negator *apu*, plus connective particles such as *ekue* which normally require the conjunct:

*Apu nip**â**kue.*	It turned out that s/he was not asleep.
Ekue[4] *nûtekush**u**âne.*	And then it seems that I fell asleep.
*Ekute uetîtâuku**â**kuenit nikâu(i)pan.*[5]	This is where they must have met my late mother.

Recall, however, that in cases where the main verb is 'think', no conjunct form is required in the embedded clause.

Tâpue eukuan nitânish, '*tshutinikûshapan shâsh*', *itenimeu.*	Indeed it is my daughter; 'he must have already taken you', he was thinking.

---

[4] *ekue* is the standard spelling, although the word is often pronounced as *kuet*.

[5] The past tense marker *-pan* may also be attached to names and kinship terms to designate a person who is deceased.

III. The 'Subjective'

Independent (but not conjunct) verbs may likewise appear with the discontinuous verbal affix *ka- ... -(u)â*, that is, with the prefix *ka-* followed by a verb + the *-(u)â* suffix. This form has been termed the 'subjective' by Drapeau (1986).[6]   Subjective forms are used for events that a speaker is reluctant to represent as factual in the real world; instead, they are represented as in some way 'experiential', or as the speaker's mental constructs – notably, events that occurred in a dream; subjective perceptions, impressions or opinions; vague recollections; or surprise in light of the discovery of an unexpected happening.

Umûshûma ka-nâtâkaunikuâ ishinueu.	She is dreaming that her grandfather is taking her back to the shore.
'Ka-mishta-minu-tshîshikâuâ', ishinam^u.	'The weather's very nice', s/he dreams.
(Ka-)nishîuennâuâ.	I seem to be hungry (after all).

The following represents the AI and TI subjective paradigms in the present (non-past) tense. The form of the subjective is very similar to that of the evidentials outlined above. Thus in the 1st and 2nd persons the *-(u)â* suffix follows a fully-formed independent indicative plus the long vowel *-â*. With 3rd person plural subjects, a short stem vowel is again lengthened, and in 3rd plural and obviative forms, the *-(u)â* suffix is followed by plural or obviative endings. Note that the *ka-* prefix is often not pronounced, particularly in the 1st and 2nd persons.

	AI ('be sick')	**TI** ('see it')
1	*(ka-)nitâkushinâuâ*	*(ka-)nuâpâtenâuâ*
2	*(ka-)tshitâkushinâuâ*	*(ka-)tshuâpâtenâuâ*
3	*(ka-)âkushuâ*	*(ka-)uâpâtamuâ*
3'	*(ka-)âkushinuânî*[7]	*(ka-)uâpâtaminuânî*
1p	*(ka-)nitâkushinânâuâ*	*(ka-)nuâpâtenânâuâ*
21p	*(ka-)tshitâkushinânâuâ*	*(ka-)tshuâpâtenânâuâ*
2p	*(ka-)tshitâkushinâuâuâ*	*(ka-)tshuâpâtenâuâuâ*
3p	*(ka-)âkushûtî*	*(ka-)uâpâtamûtî*

---

[6] Drapeau, Lynn. 1986. Entre le rêve et la réalité: Le mode subjectif en montagnais. In William Cowan (ed.), *Actes du dix-septième congrès des algonquinistes*, 101-120. Ottawa: Carleton University.

[7] The sequence *-nuânî* is pronounced as *-nuenî* in Sheshatshiu.

For some speakers, the **ka- ... -(*u*)*â*** subjective forms can also combine with a past tense independent indicative, to represent, for example, a dream that occurred in the past, or an impression that the speaker held prior to the moment of speaking, as in:

> *Ek^u mâshten kâ uâpamitân*   And the last time I saw you, you
> *(ka-)tshimishta-apishîssishî(â).*   seemed (to me) to be very small.

Subjective forms often co-occur with an evidential suffix, whether **-*tak*** or **-*shapan***, as in the following cases:

> *Ka-nipâshapanuâ.*   It turns out that s/he was asleep.
> *Ekâ tshimuanîshapanuâ.*   It must not have rained (e.g the
>   ground isn't wet).
> *Pâkueshikan ka-tâtakâ.*   There seems to be bread here.

Note that after **-*tak***, the suffix is **-*â*** rather than **–*uâ***, as in the final example above.

IV. *ka- .... -(u)â* in Relative Clauses

The **ka- ... -(*u*)*â*** form also occurs in non-past relative clauses, as in:

> *ne nâpeu ka-tâuâ*   that man (who is) over there
> *ne ka-mîtshishuâ eukuan an*   that person (who is) eating over
> *nishtesh*   there is my older brother

The meaning of this relative clause construction is 'that one among others', i.e., it singles out a person or object. The construction is common among younger speakers, who also seem to use it as a more general present-tense relative clause marker. Relative clauses in **ka- ... -(*u*)*â*** are not negated; rather, an alternative construction employing the more usual conjunct is used, as in:

> *Neme mîtshuâp nuî âpashtân*   I want that house that isn't white.
> *ekâ uâpât.*
> *Nuî âpashtân neme metuâkan*   I want that toy that isn't broken.
> *ekâ pîkupanit.*

V. Forms in **-*(â)pan***

In terms of their form, the evidential and subjective verb paradigms are
similar, in that, in the 1st and 2nd persons at least, they are based on
fully inflected independent indicatives followed by the connective vowel
-â. A very similar paradigm occurs in which the (past) suffix *-pan*
occupies the slot of *-tak* or *-shapan*. In such cases, the verb must also
include a modal-like abstract preverb, e.g. *pâ* 'should, would', *pâ tshî*
'could' or *uî* 'want/intend to'. The meaning is always one of a
counterfactual, non-realized event, as in the following case, where the
first clause is in the past conjunct dubitative:

> *Shîueniânâkue ni**pâ***   If I were hungry, we would eat. / If I had
>   *mîtshishunâpan.*   been hungry, we would have eaten.

A full paradigm is provided below for the AI *â*-stem verb *nipâu* 's/he is
sleeping/asleep'. The meaning is '(I) could have slept' (but did not).

1	*nipâ tshî nipân**âpan***	I could have slept
2	*tshipâ tshî nipân**âpan***	you (sg) could have slept
3	*tshipâ tshî nip**âpan***	s/he could have slept
3'	*tshipâ tshî nipânî**pan(î)***	s/he (obv) could have slept
1p	*nipâ tshî nipânân**âpan***	we (excl) could have slept
21p	*tshipâ tshî nipânân**âpan***	we (incl) could have slept
2p	*tshipâ tshî nipânâu**âpan***	you (pl) could have slept
3p	*tshipâ tshî nipâ**panat***	they could have slept

VI. Negating Evidential and Subjective Verbs

As noted in section II above, the negative form corresponding to
evidential *-shapan* forms is the conjunct dubitative present. An example
follows, which represents an event that the speaker did not become
aware of until after the fact:

> *Apu nip**âkue.***   It turned out that s/he was not asleep.

Unlike most other independent verbs, which are negated with the
particle *apu* (+ conjunct verb), **subjective** forms are negated with the
particle *ekâ* (almost always pronounced as *kâ*) and are unchanged from
their non-negated forms. After *ekâ*, the *ka-* subjective prefix is not
pronounced (and will not be represented orthographically). *Ekâ* is also
used as the negator when the subjective combines with the evidential.
Some examples follow:

Ekâ pimûteshapanûtshe.	(From the evidence), it's as if they haven't walked by yet.
Nâsht ekâ nitshissenitenâuâ.	It seems to me that I don't really know it.

As to the *-tak* **evidential**, it is regularly negated by using the negative subjective + *-tak*, as in *(e)kâ nipâtakâ* ('S/he doesn't seem to be asleep').

EXERCISES

I.   Translate the following sentences into English:

1.   *Tshuâpamâu â ne ekâ uâpâtamua?*
2.   *Ekâ tshimuanûtakâ.*
3.   *Mîneshapan atîkua.* (i.e., recently killed caribou)
4.   *Nipetuâtakuat atimuat.*
5.   *Tshuâpâtenâtak â ûsh nete kâtâkᵘ?*
6.   *Tshipimûtenâuâshapan anite âku.*
7.   *Nimishken ka-uâpâuâ mashinaikan.*
8.   *Ekâ pîtuâtakâ shâsh.*
9.   *Shâshish ekâ tshitatussenâuâ anite Sheshâtshît.*
10.   *Mîtshiminu ka-mînuetakâ.*
11.   *Mîtshiminu ka-mishkamûtakâ.*
12.   *Pâkueshikan ka-tâtakâ.*

Additional Vocabulary

âku	(indecl part)	behind and out of sight
mîneu	TA verb	s/he gives it to him/her
mînueu	AI verb	s/he gives things away

II. Translate the following into Innu-aimun, excluding words in italics:

1. She dreams that it is snowing.
2. You seem to be hungry (*after all*).
3. The woman who is sick is asleep.
4. It must have rained (*since the grass is wet*).
5. She could have eaten (*but did not*).
6. The dog must be sick (*I see that he threw up*).

LESSON 21

REVIEW

I. Translate the following into Innu-aimun:

1. I see Paul's little brother.
2. Paul's little brother finds Paul.
3. John's mother's bread is delicious.
4. I like the taste of John's mother's bread.
5. Juliana's mother's dress is white.
6. I like Juliana's mother's dress.
7. Do you like your younger sister?
8. Do you like his younger sister?
9. Where are you (pl) going?
10. Why are they sick?
11. You (pl) are not strong.
12. I see you (sg).
13. He likes you (pl).
14. What are they doing?
15. John doesn't see his mother.
16. We (incl) can't see Mary's shoe.
17. I wish (tshîmâ) he were leaving (by car).
18. They don't like me.
19. When are you (pl) going to cut wood?
20. There will be dancing/a dance tomorrow.
21. Perhaps he's asleep.
22. They didn't go to the hospital when they were sick.
23. I don't know what he's doing.
24. I saw him working.
25. Do you see Mary's coat?
26. No, I don't see Mary's coat.
27. Does John see his (own) book?
28. Does John see Paul's book?
29. Does Paul like Mary's older brother's dog?
30. Do you (pl) like Mary's older brother?

VOCABULARY

akûp	(inan noun)	dress, coat, jacket
nîmu	(AI verb)	s/he dances
Shûnien	(female proper name)	Juliana
shûtshishîu	(AI verb)	s/he is strong
uîtshipueu	(TA verb)	s/he likes the taste of it (an)
uîtshitu	(AI verb)	it (an) is delicious

II. **Compare each Innu-aimun passage below with the free translation into English directly following each paragraph. Translate each word literally, and identify the grammatical endings of each.**

PASSAGE A

Tshetshishep nishuâush-tâtutipaikana nûnî(tî). Ekue tshîshuâshpishuiân, ekue mîtshishuiân. Kâtshî tshîshi-mîtshishuiân ekue tshishtâpûtshîkueiân. Mînuât ekue tshishtâpûtâiân nîpita, mâshten ekue shîkâuiân. Ekue nâtamân nimashinaikana tshetshî nâtshî-tshishkutamâ(tî)shuiân.

This morning I got up at eight o'clock. Then I got dressed and had something to eat. After eating I washed my face. I also brushed my teeth and lastly combed my hair. Then I got my books in order to go to school.

Peikushteu-tâtutipaikana tshîtshipannânîpan. Tshietshishepâushit, nete nipapâmûtaikûtân.[1] Ekue tshîtâpâtamât mashinaikana. Iâpitâ-tshîshikât, mîtshishûtshuâpît nititûtetân[2] nuîtsheuâkanat. Nashûp nitishi-mîtshishutân mâk pâkueshikan. Unuîtimît ekue epiât ushâm minuenitâkuanîpan.[3]

School started at nine o'clock. In the morning we had a field trip (lit. 'we were taken around'). Then we read some books. At noon I went to the cafeteria with my friends. We had some soup and a sandwich. Then we sat outside because it was so nice.

---

[1] This represents a 1pl AI unspecified subject form, past tense. See Lesson 19.

[2] The speaker uses the present tense form *nititûtenân* instead of the past tense.

[3] The past suffix *-îpan* is also pronounced as *-ûpan* in Sheshatshiu.

Kâtshî tshîshi-mîtshishuiât, kâu ekue tshishkutamâ(tî)shuiât.

Nikâtshishkutamâtsheminân nimînikutân mashinaikana tshetshî tûtamutshît

anite nîtshinât. Nishtutipaikana ekue tshîueiât.

After lunch we had another class. Our teacher gave us some homework, and we went home at three o'clock.

Eshk^u ekâ mîtshishunânût, nitauâ(tî). Kâtshî tshîshi-mîtshishunânût, ekue

tûtamân nimashinaikana.

Before supper I played ball. After supper I did my homework.

VOCABULARY

âpitâ-tshîshikâu	(II verb)	it is noon
apu	(AI verb)	s/he is sitting
ekue [kwɛt]	(indecl part)	(and) then
kâtshishkutamâtshet	(an noun; conjunct of AI verb 'teach')	teacher (lit. 'one who teaches')
kâu	(indecl part)	again, another time
mâshten	(indecl part)	last
mînuât	(indecl part)	(once) again
minuenitâkuan	(II verb)	it is nice
mîtshishûtshuâp	(inan noun)	cafeteria, restaurant
nashûp	(inan noun)	soup
nâtam^u	(TI verb)	s/he (goes to) get it
nishtutipaikana	(indecl part)	three o'clock, three hours
nishuâush-tâtutipaikana[4]	(indecl part)	eight o'clock, eight hours
papâmûteu	(AI verb-redup)	s/he walks around
peikushteu-tâtutipaikana	(indecl part)	nine o'clock, nine hours
shîkâu	(AI verb)	s/he combs her/his (own) hair
tûâu	(AI verb)	s/he plays ball

[4] The syllable *tu* of *tâtu-* is not normally pronounced.

tshetshishep	(indecl part)	this morning
tshetshishepâushu	(II verb)	it is morning
tshîshi-	(preverb)	finish
tshishkutamâ(tî)shu	(AI verb)	s/he goes to school
tshishtâpûtâu	(AI verb)	s/he washes it
tshishtâpûtshîkueu	(AI verb)	s/he washes her/his (own) face
tshîshuâshpishu	(AI verb)	s/he gets dressed
tshîtâpâtam^u	(TI verb)	s/he reads/looks at it
tshîtshipanu	(AI or II verb)	s/he/it starts, begins, leaves
uîpit	(dep inan noun)	his/her tooth
unîu	(AI verb)	s/he gets up from bed
unuîtimît	(indecl part)	outside
ushâm	(indecl part)	for the reason that, because

PASSAGE B

Utâkushît kâtshî tshîshi-tshishkutamâ(tî)shuiât, nipapâmutetân. Kâtâk^u

nititûtetân. Tshek ekue uâpamatshît atîk^u*. Muk*^u *apu tût tâkunamât pâssikan.*

Muk^u *tshiâm nitshîtâpamânân tshiâtshipâtât. Nimishta-minuenitamuânân*

uiâpamatshît, muk^u *kuetu nitûtuânân. Âishkat ekue uâpamatshît innuat.*

Nipaieshipanat nânâ atîkua kâ uâpamimatshîtî. Apishîsh nitashamikûtânat.

Nimishta-minuenitamuânân. Ekue shâshâssîkuâtamât uiâsh. Nâsht

nitepishkunnân. Kâtshî mîtshishuiât ekue tshîueiât.

Yesterday after we finished school we went for a walk. We went quite far. Finally we saw a caribou. But we didn't have a gun. We just watched it as it walked away. We were really happy that we saw it but weren't able to do anything. Later on we saw some Innu. They had killed the caribou that we had seen. They gave us a little of it to eat. We were very happy (about this). Then we fried the meat. We were really full. After we ate we went home.

VOCABULARY

ashameu	(TA verb)	s/he feeds him/her
kuetu	(indecl part)	unable to, hopeless (at the end of one's resources)
minuenitam[u]	(TI verb)	s/he is happy
nânâ	(indecl part)	absent, deceased
nâsht	(indecl part)	really, very
nipaieu	(TA verb)	s/he kills him/her
shâshâssîkuâtam[u]	(TI verb)	s/he fries things
tâkunam[u]	(TI verb)	s/he holds, has it in her/his hand
tepishkunu	(AI verb)	s/he is full (of food)
tûtueu	(TA verb)	s/he does it to him/her
tshiâm	(indecl part)	only, just, as necessary
tshishkutamâtsheu	(AI verb)	s/he teaches
tshîtâpameu	(TA verb)	s/he looks at him/her
tshîtshipâtâu	(AI verb)	s/he leaves by running or by wheeled vehicle

PASSAGE C

Mâshten-atushkân nene, kâtshî uniân ekue mîtshishuiân. Atâuitshuâpît ekue itûteiân. Mîna nitaiâ(tî) tshetshî mînâpûtsheiân. Nimishta-aiâ(tî).

Last Saturday after I got up I had something to eat. Then I went to the shop. I bought berries in order to make jam. I bought a lot of them.

Kâtshî takushiniân nîtshinât, ekue mînâpûtsheiân. Nimishta-mînâpûtshe(tî).

Kâtshî tshîshi-mînâpûtsheiân ekue tshishtâpûni(tî)shuiân. Nuîtsheuâkan peik[u] nitaimîk[u] tshetshî nâtshi-kutueiât.

After I arrived (back home), I made the jam. I made a lot of jam. After I finished making the jam, I took a bath. One of my friends phoned (to ask me) to go on a picnic.

VOCABULARY

aiâu	(AI/TI2 verb)	s/he buys it
mâshten-atushkân	(last (indecl part) + 'it is a week' (II verb))	Saturday
mîna	(inan noun pl)	berries
mînâpûtsheu	(AI verb)	s/he makes jam
nâtshi-kutueu	(AI verb)	s/he goes to make a fire (figurative: s/he goes on a picnic)
tshishtâpûni(tî)shu	(AI verb reflex)	s/he takes a bath, shower (washes her/himself)

FURTHER REFERENCES

**A BRIEF LIST OF MATERIALS FOR LEARNING INNU-AIMUN
AND RELATED VARIETIES**

The following list includes publications of relevance for those interested in the Innu language. Various language materials and a more extensive bibliography are available through the Innu language website, www.innu-aimun.ca.

The East Cree website (www.eastcree.org) offers information on a dialect closely related to Innu-aimun, including description of the grammar.

More information on Algonquian languages can be found in *Algonquian and Iroquoian Linguistics*, which regularly contains bibliographical updates for all varieties. These include the following bibliography, which includes Innu-aimun and covers publications and papers up to 1995:

Clarke, Sandra and Marguerite MacKenzie. 1995.
    Cree/Montagnais/Naskapi reference bibliography. *Algonquian and Iroquoian Linguistics* 20.4: 40-56.

In addition, the website of the Society for the Study of the Indigenous Languages of the Americas (SSILA) contains a searchable database of books on Aboriginal languages, including abstracts and ordering information: www.linguistics.buffalo.edu/ssila.

Instructional materials (including orthographic guides)

Drapeau, Lynn and José Mailhot. 1989. *Guide pratique d'orthographe montagnaise.* n.p.: Institut éducatif et culturel attikamek-montagnais. [English translation by Marguerite MacKenzie available through www.innu-aimun.ca]

Ellis, C. Douglas. 2000. *Spoken Cree, Level I/ ê-ililîmonâniwahk.* Edmonton: University of Alberta Press. [Swampy and Moose Cree from the west coast of James Bay]

MacKenzie, Marguerite, Laurel Anne Hasler and Kanani Penashue. 2007. *Innu Conversation innue.* CD and manual of conversational phrases in Labrador dialects, with English and French translations, arranged by topic. Department of Linguistics, Memorial University. [available through www.innu-aimun.ca]

Mailhot, José. 1997. *Pour une orthographe unique de la langue innue*. Sept-Iles, Québec: Institut culturel et éducatif montagnais. [English translation available through www.innu-aimun.ca]

Vaillancourt, Louis-Philippe. 1978. *Cours de cris, 1er degré.* Montréal: Les Presses de l'Université du Québec. (2ieme degré, 1980) [East Cree]

Though difficult to obtain, the following are also of interest:

Apprenons le montagnais - Innu aimun tshishkutamatishutau. 1980. Sept-Iles, Québec: Traductions montagnaises. (manual + audio cassette)

Mailhot, José. 2003, 2004. *Apprentissage de la lecture et de l'écriture dans une langue autochtone, Niveau 1, 2 et 3. Livre du maître, Recueil d'exercices, Corrigés des exercices.* Centre d'études amérindiennes, Université du Québec à Chicoutimi.

Mailhot, José, in collaboration with Rose-Hélène Arseneault, Jeanne D'Arc Dominique and Madeleine Duchesne. 1995, 1996. *Cours d'innu langue seconde destiné aux adultes, Niveaux 1 et 2. Guide pédagogique, Cahier de l'élève, Liste du matériel d'accompagnement requis*. Mashteuiatsh: Services éducatifs.

Mailhot, José, in consultation with Marguerite MacKenzie. 1998. *Reading and Writing in Innu-aimun, Level 1 & 2, Teacher's Manual, Appendix to the Teacher's Manual, Exercises for reading and writing practice*. St. John's, NL: Native and Northern Education Programs, Memorial University.

Dictionaries

Drapeau, Lynn. 1991. *Dictionnaire montagnais-français.* Sillery, Québec: Université du Québec.

MacKenzie, Marguerite and Bill Jancewicz (eds.). 1994. *Naskapi Lexicon: Volume 1 Naskapi-English/French* (431 pp.), *Volume 2 English-Naskapi* (650 pp.), *Volume 3 français-naskapi* (648 pp.). Schefferville: Naskapi Development Corporation. [Also available at National Library of Canada website: www.nlc-bnc.ca/naskapi/r24-125-e.html]

Mailhot, José, with the collaboration of Louise Canapé. 2005. *Supplément au Dictionnaire montagnais-français*. Québec: ICEM, Comité Kaianuet. [available through www.innu-aimun.ca]

Mailhot, José and Kateri Lescop, with the collaboration of Christine Vollant, Jérôme St-Onge and Daniel Vachon. 1977. *Lexique montagnais-français du dialecte de Schefferville, Sept-Iles et Maliotenam*. Québec: Ministère des Affaires Culturelles.

Mailhot, José, Lynn Drapeau, Marguerite MacKenzie with the collaboration of Yvette Mollen, Hélène St. Onge, Thérèse Bellefleur and Anne-Marie André. (in preparation). *Pan-Innu dictionary / dictionnaire pan-Innu* (database only: see www.innu-aimun.ca for news on web version available in 2011).

Neeposh, Ella, Daisy Moar, Ruth Salt, Marguerite MacKenzie and Bill Jancewicz (eds.). 2004. *Eastern James Bay Cree Dictionary, Southern Dialect: Cree-English, vol.1* (552 pp.). Chisasibi, Québec: Cree School Board. [available, including English-Cree, through www.eastcree.org]

Salt, Luci, Elsie Duff, Marguerite MacKenzie and Bill Jancewicz (eds.). 2004. *Eastern James Bay Cree Dictionary, Northern Dialect: Cree-English, Vol.1* (482 pp.). Chisasibi, Québec: Cree School Board. [available, including English-Cree, through www.eastcree.org]

Wolfart, H. Christoph and Freda Ahenakew. 1998. *The Student's Dictionary of Literary Plains Cree: Based on Contemporary Texts*. Winnipeg, Manitoba: Algonquian and Iroquoian Linguistics.

Other reference materials, including structural descriptions

Cree

Ahenakew, Freda. 1987. *Cree Language Structures: A Cree Approach*. Winnipeg: Pemmican Publications.

Wolfart, H. Christoph. 1973. *Plains Cree: A Grammatical Study*. Philadelphia: American Philosophical Society (Transactions of the American Philosophical Society, 63, Part 5).

Wolfart, H. Christoph. 1996. Sketch of Cree, an Algonquian language. In Ives Goddard (ed.), *Languages, Vol. 17: Handbook of North American Indian Languages*, 390-439. Washington, D.C.: Smithsonian Institution.

Wolfart, H. Christoph and Janet F. Carroll. 1981. *Meet Cree. A Guide to the Cree Language*, 2nd edition. Edmonton: The University of Alberta Press.

Innu-aimun (general)

Clarke, Sandra and Marguerite MacKenzie. 2004. Montagnais/Innu-aimun (Algonquian). In Gert Booj, Christian Lehmann, Joachim Mugdan, Stavros Skopeteas in collaboration with Wolfgang Kesselheim (eds.), *Morphology. An International Handbook on Inflection and Word Formation,* vol. 2, 1411-1421. Berlin/New York: Walter de Gruyter.

Cyr, Danielle. 1996. Montagnais: An ethnogrammatical description. In Jacques Maurais (ed.), *Québec's Aboriginal Languages: History, Planning and Development*, 174-203. Clevedon, Avon: Multilingual Matters.

MacKenzie, Marguerite E. 1980. *Toward a Dialectology of Cree-Montagnais-Naskapi.* Ph.D. Thesis, University of Toronto. [available through www.innu-aimun.ca]

MacKenzie, Marguerite and Sandra Clarke. 1981. Dialect relations in Cree/Montagnais/Naskapi: Verb paradigms. In Lynn Drapeau (ed.), *Linguistique amérindienne II; études algonquiennes. Recherches linguistiques à Montréal* 16: 135-191

Labrador Innu-aimun

Clarke, Sandra. 1982. *North-West River (Sheshâtshît) Montagnais: A Grammatical Sketch.* Ottawa: National Museum of Man (Mercury Series, Canadian Ethnology Service Paper No. 80). [available through www.innu-aimun.ca]

MacKenzie, Marguerite. 1982. The language of the Montagnais and Naskapi in Labrador. In Harold Paddock (ed.), *Languages in Newfoundland and Labrador* (2nd edition), 233-278. St. John's, NL: Memorial University. [available through www.innu-aimun.ca]

MacKenzie, Marguerite and Rick Hendricks (eds.). 2009. *Environmental Impact Assessment Terms / Tshe ishi-matenitakuak atusseun aimuna: Sheshatshiu-aimun and Mushuau-aimun*. Sheshatshiu, NL: Innu Nation. [available through www.innu-aimun.ca]

MacKenzie, Marguerite and Kristen O'Keefe (eds.). 2007. *Innu-aimun Legal Terms (Criminal Law) / Kaueueshtakanit innu-aimuna: Sheshatshiu-aimun and Mushuau-aimun*. St. John's, NL: Department of Justice, Government of Newfoundland and Labrador. [available through www.innu-aimun.ca]

MacKenzie, Marguerite and Kristen O'Keefe (eds.). 2009. *Innu-aimun Legal Terms (Family Law) / Kaueueshtakanit innu-aimuna: Sheshatshiu-aimun and Mushuau-aimun*. St. John's, NL: Department of Justice, Government of Newfoundland and Labrador. [available through www.innu-aimun.ca]

Oxford, Will. 2007. *Towards a grammar of Innu-aimun particles.* M.A. Thesis, Department of Linguistics, Memorial University. [available through www.innu-aimun.ca]

Oxford, Will. 2008. A grammatical study of Innu-aimun particles. *Algonquian and Iroquoian Linguistics Memoir 20*. Winnipeg.

Variation in Sheshatshiu Inn-aimun

Clarke, Sandra. 2009. Sociolinguistic stratification and new dialect formation in a Canadian aboriginal community: Not so different after all? In James N. Stanford and D. Preston (eds.). *Variation in Indigenous Minority Languages*, 109-128. Amsterdam/Philadelphia: Benjamins.

Maihot, José. 1997. *The People of Sheshatshit*. St. John's, NL: Institute of Social and Economic Research (ISER), Memorial University.

Websites

Cree-Innu Linguistic Atlas. <www.atlas-ling.ca>. Conversational phrases in dialects of Plains Cree, Woods Cree, East Cree, Naskapi, Innu-aimun, English and French for listening and download.

East Cree. <www.eastcree.org>. Dictionary, grammar lessons, syllabic writing lessons and resources for East Cree southern and northern dialects.

Innu-aimun. <www.innu-aimun.ca>. Language resources for Innu-aimun: bibliography, maps, stories, glossaries and word lists, academic papers and (eventually) a dictionary.

Innu-aitun. <www.innuaitun.com>. French language website aimed at transmitting Innu history, culture and the knowledge of Elders through texts, photos and videos.

Pepamuteiati nitassinat: As we walk across our land. <www.innuplaces.ca>. Labrador Innu place names with sound files for pronunciation, stories, photos and video clips.

Tipatshimuna: www.tipatshimuna.ca. Virtual museum for Labrador Innu culture.

INNU-ENGLISH GLOSSARY

â question marker *marker of a yes-no question; generally occurs after the first word of the utterance*

aiâu AI/TI2 verb *s/he buys it*

aimieu TA verb *s/he talks to him/her*

aimu AI verb *s/he talks*

âishkat indeclinable particle *in the future, later, afterwards*

âkaneshâu-aimu AI verb *s/he speaks English*

akashk" inanimate noun *arrow*

âku indeclinable particle *behind and out of sight*

âkuâ indeclinable particle *watch out*

akûp inanimate noun *coat, dress, jacket*

âkushu AI verb *s/he is sick*

akûtin II verb *it floats*

amishk" animate noun *beaver*

an animate or inanimate demonstrative pronoun *that*

Ân female proper name *Ann*

ânapî animate noun *net*

âneu TA verb *s/he puts, places him/her*

Ânî female proper name *Annie*

âniman II verb *it is difficult, expensive*

ânimishu AI verb *it (animate) is difficult, expensive*

Ânîsh female proper name *old Annie*

anite indeclinable particle *(over) there*

anitshen(at) animate demonstrative pronoun, plural *those (ones)*

Ântane male proper name *André, Andrew*

anûshkan animate noun *raspberry*

anûtshîsh indeclinable particle *now, today*

âpashtâu AI/TI2 verb *s/he uses it*

âpâshueu TA verb *s/he melts it (animate)*

âpatan II verb *it is useful*

apishîsh indeclinable particle *a little (bit)*

apissîshishu AI verb *s/he/it (animate) is small*

âpitâ-tshîshikâu II verb *it is noon*

apu AI verb *s/he sits (down)*

apu indeclinable particle *not (negative marker used in main clauses)*

apu shûk" indeclinable particle *not much*

apu shûk" .... mâk ât indeclinable particle *less than*

apuî animate noun *oar, paddle*

ashâm animate noun *snowshoe*

ashameu TA verb *s/he feeds him/her*

ashinî animate or inanimate noun *stone, rock*

ashinîss animate or inanimate noun, diminutive *pebble, small stone*

ashissîu II verb *it is muddy*

ashtâu AI/TI2 verb *s/he puts, places it*

âshuâpâtam" TI verb *s/he waits for it*

âshûkan inanimate noun *bridge*

assî inanimate noun *ground, earth, land, moss*

assîk" inanimate noun *(cooking) pot, pail*

âtanûkueu TA verb *s/he tells him/her a legend*

atâuitshuâp inanimate noun *store*

atîk" animate noun *caribou*

atim" animate noun *dog*

atimuss animate noun, diminutive *puppy*

Âtuân male proper name *Antoine, Anthony*

atussemeu TA verb *s/he makes him/her work*

atusseu AI verb *s/he works*

âtshik" animate noun *seal*

atshimeu TA verb *s/he counts them (animate)*

atshîtam" TI verb *s/he counts them (inanimate)*

au animate or inanimate demonstrative pronoun *this*

auâss animate noun *child*

auâssîu AI verb *s/he is young*

auen animate interrogative *who* or indefinite pronoun *someone*

ehe/eshe indeclinable particle *yes*

ekâ indeclinable particle *not (negative marker used in subordinate clauses)*

ek" indeclinable particle *and, then, well then, O.K.*

Ekuânitshît geographic name *to, from, at, in Mingan*

ekue indeclinable particle *(and) then*

emîkuân inanimate noun *spoon*

eshe/ehe indeclinable particle *yes*

eshk" indeclinable particle *still, again*

etatu ... mishta-(verb) ... mâk ât indeclinable particle *more than*

eukuan animate or inanimate pronoun *that is, here is*

eukuana inanimate pronoun, plural *those are, here are*

eukuannua animate pronoun, obviative *those are, here are*

iât indeclinable particle *too, also, even though*

innîu AI verb *s/he is alive*

innu animate noun *person, Innu, Indian*

innu-aimu AI verb *s/he speaks (the) Innu (language)*

innu-utshimâu animate noun *Innu chief*

ishi- preverb *thus, in this way*

ishi-aimu AI verb *s/he speaks so, like this*

ishimâkuan II verb *it smells like this*

ishimâkushu AI verb *s/he/it (animate) smells like this*

ishinâkuan II verb *it looks like this*

ishinâkushu AI verb *s/he/it (animate) looks like this*

ishinam" TI verb *s/he sees it in a dream*

ishinîkâshu AI verb *his/her name is, s/he is (thus) called*

ishinueu TA verb *s/he sees him/her/it (animate) in a dream*

ishkuâshu AI verb (u-stem) *s/he is burning*

ishkuâteu II verb *it is burning*

ishkuess animate noun *girl*

ishkueu animate noun *woman, also used as proper name*

ishkuteu inanimate noun *fire*

Ishpâshtien male proper name *Sebastian*

ishpish indeclinable particle *as much as*

itâpashtâu AI/TI2 verb *s/he uses it in this way, thus*

itashuat AI verb, plural *there are (so) many (of them)*

itâtina II verb, plural *there are (so) many (of them)*

itenimeu TA verb *s/he thinks it of him/her*

itenitam" TI verb *s/he thinks*

iteu TA verb *s/he tells (it to) him/her*

itûteu AI verb *s/he goes (somewhere, by foot)*

ka preverb *will (future marker, 1st and 2nd persons)*

kâ preverb *past tense marker for conjunct verbs; relative clause marker*

kâkâtshu animate noun *crow*

kâk" animate noun *porcupine*

Kânânîn female proper name *Caroline*

kâneu TA verb *s/he hides him/her*

kanuenimeu TA verb *s/he has, possesses, keeps, looks after him/her*

kanuenitam" TI verb *s/he has, possesses, keeps, looks after it*

kâpimipanit inanimate noun *plane (inanimate noun based on conjunct verb)*

kashkatishîu AI verb *it (animate) is square*

kashkatshâu II verb *it is square*

kashteuâu II verb *it is black*

kashteushîu AI verb *s/he is black*

kâshûshtueu TA verb *s/he hides from him/her*

kâtâk" indeclinable particle *far (from)*

kâtâu AI/TI2 verb *s/he hides it*

kâtshishkutamâtshet animate noun *teacher (conjunct form of verb 'tshishkutamâtsheu')*

kâu indeclinable particle *again, another time*

kie indeclinable particle *and, also*

kie mâ indeclinable particle *or*

kueshte indeclinable particle *on the other side (of)*

kuetu indeclinable particle *unable to (at the end of one's resources)*

kûkûsh animate noun *pig*

kûn animate noun *snow*

kushikuan II verb *it is heavy*

kushikutu AI verb *s/he is heavy*

kushkâteu TA verb *s/he fishes for it (animate)*

kushtam" TI verb *s/he is afraid of it*

kusseu AI verb *s/he fishes*

kussikuâshu AI verb (u-stem) *s/he sews*

kussikuâtam" TI verb *s/he sews it*

kutak animate or inanimate pronoun *another, other*

kutuâsht number *six*

kutueu AI verb *s/he builds, makes a fire*

kutunnu number *ten*

kutunnuemakana II verb, plural *there are ten*

mâ indeclinable particle *oh! (expression of surprise)*

maikan animate noun *wolf*

mâk indeclinable particle *and*

mâkuâtam" TI verb *s/he bites it*

mâkumeu TA verb *s/he bites it (animate)*

mâmît indeclinable particle *downstream*

mâmitunenitam" TI verb *s/he thinks about it*

mâmûneu TA verb *s/he puts them (animate) together*

Mânî female proper name *Mary*

Mânî-Ân female proper name *Mary Anne*

Mâni-Nûsh female proper name *Mary Rose*

Mânîshân female proper name *Marie-Jeanne, Mary Jane*

mâshîkueu TA verb *s/he fights, wrestles him/her*

mashinaikan inanimate noun *book*

mashinaikanâshk" inanimate noun *pencil*

mashinaimueu TA verb *s/he writes to him/her*

mashinaitsheu AI verb *s/he writes*

mashkâtshenimeu TA verb *s/he is surprised at him/her*

mashk" animate noun *bear*

mashkuâu II verb *it is hard*

mashkûshîu AI verb *it (animate) is hard, s/he is difficult*

mashkushu inanimate noun *grass, hay*

mâshten indeclinable particle *last*

mâshten-atushkân II verb *Saturday (literally 'last'+ 'it is a week')*

massek" inanimate noun *bog, marsh, muskeg*

massin inanimate noun *shoe*

mâte indecinlable particle *well then, for instance*

mâtisham" TI verb *s/he cuts it*

mâtishueu TA verb *s/he cuts it (animate)*

matshenimeu TA verb *s/he hates him/her*

matshenitâkuan II verb *it is bad, unpleasant*

matshenitâkushu AI verb *s/he is disagreeable, unpleasant*

mâtsheshu animate noun *fox*

matshi- preverb *bad*

matshikâushîu AI verb *s/he is bad, mean*

matshi-tshîshikâu II verb *it is bad weather*

mâu AI verb *s/he cries*

mâuât indeclinable particle *no*

mâushu AI (u-stem) verb *s/he picks berries*

meshkanau inanimate noun *road, path*

metuâkan inanimate noun *toy*

miâm indeclinable particle *just, exactly*

mîkuâu II verb *it is red*

mîkushîu AI verb *s/he/it (animate) is red*

mîna inanimate noun, plural *berry*

mînâpûtsheu AI verb *s/he makes jam*

minâtam" TI verb *s/he smells it*

mîneu TA verb *s/he gives it to him/her*

minishtik" inanimate noun *island*

minu AI/TI2 (n-stem) verb *s/he is drinking*

mînuât indeclinable particle *(once) again*

minuâtam" TI verb *s/he likes it, loves it*

minuâteu TA verb *s/he likes him/her*

minuâu II verb *it is good, working properly*

minuenitâkuan II verb *it is nice, pleasant, agreeable*

minuenitam" TI verb *s/he is happy*

mînueu AI verb *s/he gives things away*

minuinnîu AI verb *s/he feels well, is healthy*

minûnam" TI verb *s/he finds it pleasing (to the sight)*

minûnueu TA verb *s/he finds him/her pleasing (to the sight)*

minupanu AI or II verb *s/he is fine, does well, is lucky (literally 's/he goes well'), it is going well*

mînûsh animate noun *cat*

minûtam" TI verb *s/he finds it pleasing (to the ear)*

minu-tshîshikâu II verb *it is a fine day; the weather is fine*

minûtueu TA verb *s/he finds him/her pleasing (to the ear)*

mîpit dependent inanimate noun *(somebody's) tooth*

mipuâm dependent inanimate noun *(someone's) thigh*

mishakai dependent animate noun *(someone's) skin*

mishakâu AI verb *s/he arrives back from a trip*

mishâu II verb *it is big*

Mîshen male proper name *Michel, Michael*

mishishtu AI verb *s/he is big*

mishkam" TI verb *s/he finds it*

mishkan dependent inanimate noun *(someone')s bone*

mishkât dependent inanimate noun *(someone's) leg*

mishkueu TA verb *s/he finds him/her*

mishpishkun dependent inanimate noun *(someone's) back*

mishpitun dependent inanimate noun *(someone's) arm*

mishpun II verb *it is snowing*

mishta- prefix/preverb *big, large, a lot, very, really*

mishtamîn inanimate noun *orange*

mishtik" inanimate noun *stick (inanimate)*

mishtik" animate noun *tree (animate)*

mishtikuss animate noun, diminutive *small tree (animate)*

mishtikuss inanimate noun, diminutive *small stick (inanimate)*

mishtikushîu-aimu AI verb *s/he speaks French*

mît inanimate noun *firewood*

mitâsh dependent inanimate noun *(someone's) sock*

mîtâteu TA verb *s/he misses him/her*

mitîtshî dependent inanimate noun *(someone's) hand*

mîtshena II verb, plural *there are many (of), there are a lot of*

mîtshikun dependent inanimate noun *(somebody's) knee*

mîtshim inanimate noun *food*

mitshishu animate noun *eagle*

mîtshishu AI verb (u-stem) *s/he eats*

mîtshishuâkan inanimate noun *table*

mîtshishûtshuâp inanimate noun *restaurant, cafeteria*

mîtshu AI/TI2 verb *s/he eats it*

mîtshuâp inanimate noun *house*

mîûsh inanimate noun *suitcase, box*

muk" indeclinable particle *just, but, only*

mûkumân inanimate noun *knife*

mûpishtueu TA verb *s/he visits him/her*

mûpu AI verb *s/he visits*

mûsh animate noun *moose*

mûsh-uiâsh inanimate noun *moose meat*

nâ/nânâ animate or inanimate demonstrative pronoun *dead, absent (person or thing)*

namaieu pronoun *it's not, that's not (verb-like pronoun)*

namesh animate noun *fish*

nânâ/nâ animate or inanimate demonstrative pronoun *dead, absent (person or thing)*

nânatuâpâtam" TI verb *s/he goes to look for it*

nânatuenitam" TI verb *s/he looks for it*

nânitam indeclinable particle *always*

Nâpâien male proper name *Raphael*

nâpess animate noun *boy*

nâpeu animate noun *man, also used as proper name*

nâshikupanitâu AI/TI2 verb *s/he lowers it*

nâshipetimît indeclinable particle *on the beach, shore*

nashkumeu TA verb *s/he thanks him/her*

nâsht indeclinable particle *very, really*

nâshueu TA verb *s/he follows him/her*

nashûp inanimate noun *soup*

nâtâkauneu TA verb *s/he takes him/her back to shore*

nâtam" TI verb *s/he goes to get it*

natau AI verb *s/he hunts*

natautîkueu AI verb *s/he hunts caribou*

nâtshi- preverb *be going to, to go (over) to, go and do, come and do*

nâtshi-kutueu AI verb *s/he goes to make a fire (figurative: s/he goes on a picnic)*

Nâtuâshîsh geographic name *Natuashish*

natuenimeu TA verb *s/he asks for him/her*

natuenitam" TI verb *s/he asks for it*

natûkun inanimate noun *medicine*

natûkunîsh animate noun *doctor*

natûkunîshkuess animate noun *nurse (female)*

natûkunîshkueu animate noun *nurse (female)*

natûkunitshuâp inanimate noun *hospital*

ne/nene animate or inanimate demonstrative pronoun *that*

neme inanimate demonstrative pronoun *that over there*

nemenu inanimate demonstrative pronoun, obviative *that over there*

nemenua inanimate demonstrative pronoun, plural *those over there*

nene/ne animate or inanimate demonstrative pronoun *that*

nenu inanimate demonstrative pronoun, obviative *that one (obviative of inanimate pronoun 'ne')*

nenua inanimate demonstrative pronoun, plural *those, they are*

nete indeclinable particle *(way) over there*

neu number *four*

neuat AI verb (u-stem), plural *they are four*

neuna II verb, plural *there are four*

ni- prefix *I, we (1st person subject verbal prefix)*

nikamu AI verb (u-stem) *s/he sings*

nîkân indeclinable particle *in front (of)*

nikâu(i) dependent animate noun *my mother*

nikûteu AI verb *s/he gets firewood*

nimish dependent animate noun *my older sister*

nîmu AI verb *s/he dances*

nîn personal pronoun, emphatic *I, me, myself*

nînân personal pronoun, emphatic *we, us, ourselves (exclusive: me/us and him/her/them)*

nipaieu TA verb *s/he kills him/her*

nipâkueu AI verb *s/he is thirsty*

nipâu AI verb *s/he is asleep, sleeps*

nipî inanimate noun *water*

nîpin II verb *it is summer*

nîpîsha inanimate noun, plural *tea (literally 'leaves')*

nîpîshâpûtsheu AI verb *s/he makes tea*

nîpit dependent inanimate noun *my tooth*

nipîu AI/II verb *s/he/it is wet*

Nîshâpet female proper name *Elizabeth*

nishîm dependent animate noun *my younger brother or sister*

nîshina II verb, plural *there are two*

nishit dependent inanimate noun *my foot*

nishk animate noun *goose*

nîshtâu dependent animate noun *my sister-in-law (woman speaking), my brother-in-law (man speaking)*

nishtesh dependent animate noun *my older brother*

nishtina II verb, plural *there are three*

nisht[u] number *three*

nishtuat AI verb (u-stem), plural *they are three*

nishtûtam[u] TI verb *s/he understands it*

nishtutipaikana indeclinable particle *three o'clock*

nishtûtueu TA verb *s/he understands him/her*

nîsh[u] number *two*

nîshuâsht number *seven*

nîshuat AI verb (u-stem), plural *they are two*

nishuâush number *eight*

nishuâush-tâtutipaikana indeclinable particle *eight o'clock, eight hours*

nîshuminâshtâkana indeclinable particle *two weeks*

nitânish dependent animate noun *my daughter*

nitâu- preverb *acquired knowledge (know how to)*

nîtâutshin II verb *it grows*

nîtâutshu AI verb *s/he grows*

nîtim dependent animate noun *my brother-in-law (woman speaking), my sister-in-law (man speaking)*

nitûss dependent animate noun *my aunt*

nîtsh dependent inanimate noun *my place, house, home*

nîtshinât dependent inanimate noun *at our house (locative of 'nîtshinân')*

Nuîsh female proper name *Louise*

nûkumish dependent animate noun *my uncle*

nûkushu AI verb *s/he appears*

nûshkâshu II verb *it is soft, tender*

nûssîshu AI verb *it (animate) is soft, tender*

nûtâu(i) dependent animate noun *my father*

nûtin II verb *it is windy*

pâ preverb *should, would (1st and 2nd persons)*

pâ tshî preverb *could, might (1st and 2nd persons)*

pâkueshikan animate noun *bread*

Pânâtet female proper name *Bernadette*

papâmûteu AI verb *s/he walks around (reduplicated form of 'pimûteu')*

pâpanu AI or II verb *s/he or it arrives by plane*

pâpâtâu AI verb *s/he arrives by running or by wheeled vehicle*

pâpu AI verb *s/he laughs*

pâshteu II verb *it is dry*

pâshu AI verb (u-stem) *s/he is dry*

pâssikan inanimate noun *gun*

pâssueu TA verb *s/he shoots it (animate)*

patetât number *five*

Pâtnîk male proper name *Patrick*

patshuiân inanimate noun *cloth*

patshuiânish inanimate noun *shirt*

patshuiânitshuâp inanimate noun *tent*

pâushtik[u] inanimate noun *waterfall, rapids*

peik[u] number *one*

peikushteu number *nine*

peikushteu-tâtutipaikana indeclinable particle *nine o'clock*

peikushu II verb *it is one*

peikussu AI verb *s/he is alone, s/he is one*

Pentenimî male proper name *Barthelemy, Ben*

peshaim[u] TI verb *s/he paints it*

peshâueu TA verb *s/he paints it (animate)*

peshueu TA verb *s/he brings him/her*

pessîsh indeclinable particle *close, near, nearby*

pet itâpu AI verb *s/he looks this way (i.e., in the direction of the speaker)*

petam" TI verb *s/he hears it*

petueu TA verb *s/he hears him/her*

Pien male proper name *Pierre, Peter*

pîkuaim" TI verb *s/he breaks it with an instrument*

pîkuâtam" TI verb *s/he breaks it by biting*

pîkuâueu TA verb *s/he breaks it (animate) with an instrument*

pîkumeu TA verb *s/he breaks it (animate) by biting*

pîkunam" TI verb *s/he breaks it by hand*

pîkuneu TA verb *s/he breaks it (animate) by hand*

pîkusham" TI verb *s/he breaks it by heat or blade*

pîkushkam" TI verb *s/he breaks it by foot, body*

pîkushkueu TA verb *s/he breaks him/her/it (animate) it by foot, body*

pîkushueu TA verb *s/he breaks it (animate) by heat or blade*

pimî inanimate noun *butter, grease, gasoline, oil*

pîminam" TI verb *s/he wrings it (by hand)*

pîmineu TA verb *s/he wrings it (animate) (by hand)*

piminueu AI verb *s/he cooks*

pimipâtâu AI verb *s/he runs past, passes by in a car*

pimishinu AI (n-stem) verb *s/he is lying down*

pimûteu AI verb *s/he walks*

Pinâshue male proper name *François, Francis*

pineshîsh animate noun *bird*

pineu animate noun *partridge, grouse*

Pinip male proper name *Philip*

Pinûte male proper name *Benedict*

pipun II verb *it is winter*

pîshim" animate noun *sun, month*

pishîss animate noun, diminutive *young lynx*

pishtaim" TI verb *s/he strikes it by accident*

pishu animate noun *lynx*

pitamâ indeclinable particle *first, for the moment*

pîtuâu AI verb *s/he smokes*

pîtutsheu AI verb *s/he comes in*

pitshissisham" TI verb *s/he cuts it into small pieces*

pitshissishueu TA verb *s/he cuts it (animate) into small pieces*

pitshu animate noun *gum*

puâmu AI verb (u-stem) *s/he dreams*

Pûn male proper name *Paul*

pûni- preverb *stop*

Pûniss male proper name *young Paul*

pûshu AI verb *s/he leaves (by vehicle, e.g., car, plane, boat, train)*

pût indeclinable particle *maybe, perhaps, probably*

shâkaikan inanimate noun *lake*

shâsh indeclinable particle *soon, already*

shâshâssikuâtam" TI verb *s/he fries it*

shashkaim" TI verb *s/he lights it*

shâtshieu TA verb *s/he loves him/her*

shek" indeclinable particle *under (in a small space)*

Sheshâtshiu geographic name *Sheshâtshiu (*locative *Sheshâtshît)*

Sheshîn female proper name *Cecilia*

shîkâu AI verb *s/he combs her/his own hair*

shîkuan II verb *it is spring*

Shîmûn male proper name *Simon*

shîpâ indeclinable particle *under*

shîpîss inanimate noun, diminutive *creek*

shîpu inanimate noun *river*

shîshîp animate noun *duckling*

shîshîpîss animate noun, diminutive *duck*

shîuenu AI verb (n-stem) *s/he is hungry*

Shuâush male proper name *George*

shûk" indeclinable particle *very much, a lot (always used with apu: apu shûkᵘ - not much)*

shûniâu inanimate noun *money*

Shûnien female proper name *Juliana*

Shûshân female proper name *Suzanne*

Shûshep male proper name *Joseph*

Shûshepish male proper name *old Joseph*

shûtshishîu AI verb *s/he is strong*

tâkâu II verb *it is cold out*

takuan II verb *it is (there), it exists*

takuâtshin II verb *it is fall*

tâkunam" TI verb *s/he carries it, holds, has it in the hand*

takushinu AI (n-stem) verb *s/he comes, arrives (by foot)*

tâkut indeclinable particle *on (top of)*

tân indeclinable particle *how, which*

tân eshpanîn? question phrase *how are you?*

tân etîn? question phrase *what's the matter with you? how are you?*

tân etit? question phrase *what's the matter with him/her? how is s/he?*

tân...ishi- question particle *how (changed form 'tân...eshi' normally used)*

tân...ishpish question particle *how much (changed form 'tân...eshpish' normally used)*

tân...ishpish question particle *when*

tânen(an) indeclinable particle *which*

tânite question particle *where*

tâpue indeclinable particle *really, truly*

tâpueu AI verb *s/he is right, s/he tells the truth*

tâshkaim" TI verb *s/he splits it (e.g., firewood)*

tâshkaitsheu AI verb *s/he splits (fire)wood*

tâshkâueu TA verb *s/he chops it (animate)*

tâtinam" TI verb *s/he touches it*

tâtunam" TI verb *s/he opens it*

tâu AI verb *s/he is (there), s/he exists, s/he is in a place*

tepishkunu AI verb (n-stem) *s/he is full*

tetapuâkan inanimate noun *chair*

teueikan animate noun *drum*

tipâtshimu AI verb (u-stem) *s/he tells a story*

tipenimeu TA verb *s/he owns, has, controls him/her*

tipenitam" TI verb *s/he owns, controls it*

tipishkânitî II verb *tonight (conjunct form of 'tipishkâu'; literally 'when it is night')*

tipishkâu II verb *it is night, dark outside*

tûâu AI verb *s/he plays ball*

tût indeclinable particle *past tense marker used with negative particle 'apu'*

tûtam" TI verb *s/he does it*

tûtueu TA verb *s/he does it to him/her*

tûtûshinâpuî inanimate noun *milk*

Tshân male proper name *John*

tshe preverb *will (future marker for conjunct verbs)*

tshekât indeclinable particle *almost, soon*

tshek" indeclinable particle *which*

tshekuân inanimate interrogative *what* or indefinite pronoun *something, anything*

tshekuân...ût question particle *why (changed form 'tshekuân...uet' normally used)*

tshekuen animate interrogative *who* or indefinite pronoun *someone, anyone*

tshetshî preverb *whether (changed form of future marker 'ka' plus 'tshî' 'ability, potentiality'; assumes a variety of meanings, depending on the sentence)*

tshetshishep indeclinable particle *this morning*

tshetshishepâushu II verb *it is morning*

tshi- prefix *you (2nd person subject verbal prefix)*

tshî preverb *ability (can, be able to)*

tshî preverb *perfective event*

tshiâm indeclinable particle *only, just, as necessary*

tshiâshk" animate noun *gull*

tshika preverb *will (future marker, 3rd person)*

tshika tshî preverb *be able to (future marker, 3rd person)*

tshîmâ indeclinable particle *if only (in wish clauses, followed by dubitative present)*

tshîman inanimate noun *match*

tshimikaitsheu AI verb *s/he cuts down trees*

tshimipuneu TA verb *s/he saws it (animate)*

tshimiputâtsheu AI verb *s/he saws wood*

tshimuan II verb *it is raining*

tshîn personal pronoun, emphatic *you (singular), yourself*

tshînânu personal pronoun, emphatic *we, us, ourselves (inclusive: me/us and you; also pronounced tshînân)*

tshînâu II verb *it is sharp*

tshinuâu II verb *it is long*

tshînuâu personal pronoun, emphatic *you (plural), yourselves*

tshipâ preverb *should, would (3rd person)*

tshipâ tshî preverb *could, might (3rd person)*

tshishennu animate noun *elder*

tshîshi- preverb *finish*

tshîshikâu II verb *it is day*

tshishiteu II verb *it is warm, hot*

tshishkutamâ(tî)shu AI verb (u-stem) *s/he goes to school*

tshishkutamâtsheu AI verb *s/he teaches*

tshishkutamueu TA verb *s/he teaches him, shows her how*

tshishtâpûni(tî)shu AI verb (u-stem) *s/he gets washed, takes a bath*

tshishtâpûtâu AI/TI2 verb *s/he washes it*

tshishtâpûtshîkueu AI verb *s/he washes her/his (own) face*

tshishtemâu animate noun *tobacco*

tshîshteu II verb *it is cooked*

tshîshuâshpishu AI verb (u-stem) *s/he gets dressed*

tshîssam" TI verb *s/he cooks it*

tshissenimeu TA verb *s/he knows him/her*

tshissenitam" TI verb *s/he knows it*

tshissîtam" TI verb *s/he remembers it*

tshissîtutueu TA verb *s/he remembers him/her*

tshîssueu TA verb *s/he cooks it (animate)*

tshîtâpameu TA verb *s/he looks at him/her*

tshîtâpâtam" TI verb *s/he looks at it, reads it*

tshîtâputeu II verb *it drifts, floats away*

tshîtimu AI verb *s/he is lazy*

tshîtûteu AI verb *s/he leaves (by foot)*

tshîtsh dependent inanimate noun *your place, house, home*

tshîtshipanu AI or II verb *s/he, it begins, starts; it leaves*

tshîtshipâtâu AI verb *s/he leaves by running or by wheeled vehicle*

tshîtshuât dependent inanimate noun *at your (plural) house (locative of 'tshîtshuâu')*

tshîtshue indeclinable particle *really, very*

tshîueu AI verb *s/he goes home*

uâpâkî II verb *tomorrow (conjunct form of 'uâpan'; literally 'when it is daylight')*

uâpameu TA verb *s/he sees him/her*

uâpamitîshu AI verb (u-stem) *s/he sees her/himself (reflexive form of TA verb 'uâpameu')*

uâpamituat AI verb (u-stem), plural *they see each other/one another (reciprocal form of TA verb 'uâpameu')*

uâpan II verb *it is dawn, daybreak, daylight*

uâpannitî II verb *tomorrow (obviative conjunct form of 'uâpan'; literally 'when it is daylight')*

uâpashk" animate noun *polar bear*

uâpâtam" TI verb *s/he sees it*

uâpâteu TA verb *s/he sees its tracks*

uâpâu II verb *it is white*

uâpikun inanimate noun *flower*

uâpimin inanimate noun *apple*

uâpishîu AI verb *s/he/it (animate) is white*

uâpuiân inanimate noun *blanket*

uâpush animate noun *rabbit*

Uâshât geographic name *Seven Islands, Sept-Iles*

uâsheshkunâu II verb *it is blue*

uâsheshkunishîu AI verb *it (animate) is blue*

uâshkaminâkuan II verb *it looks clean*

uâshkaminâkushu AI verb *s/he/it (animate) looks clean*

uâtshinâkan animate noun *juniper, tamarack tree*

uâu inanimate noun *egg*

uenûtishîu AI verb *s/he is rich*

uepâshtan II verb *it is blown away*

uepâshu AI verb (u-stem) *it (animate) is blown away*

uepinam" TI verb *s/he abandons, throws it away*

uepineu TA verb *s/he abandons him/her, throws it (animate) away*

ueshâmi- preverb *too much*

ueshâushâm indeclinable particle *my goodness!*

uetin II verb *it is cheap, easy*

ûhu animate noun *owl*

uî preverb *want, try to*

uî âpashtâu AI/TI2 verb *s/he needs it*

uiâsh inanimate noun *meat*

uiesh indeclinable particle *somewhere, anywhere*

uîkan II verb *it tastes good, delicious*

uîkânisha dependent animate noun *his/her cousin (m. or f.), relative(s), family*

uîn personal pronoun, emphatic *she, he, her, him, herself, himself*

uînuâu personal pronoun, emphatic *they, them, themselves*

uîpat indeclinable particle *early*

uîpit dependent inanimate noun *his/her tooth*

uîshâmeu TA verb *s/he invites him/her, asks him/her to do something*

uîshâuâu II verb *it is yellow*

uîshâutîku-uiâsh inanimate noun *beef (literally 'cow meat')*

uîshtâua dependent animate noun *her sister-in-law, his brother-in-law*

uîtimua dependent animate noun *her brother-in-law, his sister-in-law*

uîtsh dependent inanimate noun *her/his place, house, home*

uîtsheuâkana dependent animate noun *his/her friend*

uîtsheueu TA verb *s/he goes with him/her*

uîtshieu TA verb *s/he helps him/her*

uîtshi-kânûtshemeu TA verb *s/he plays cards with him/her*

uîtshimâkuan II verb *it smells good*

uîtshimâkushu AI verb *s/he/it (animate) smells good*

uîtshimeu TA verb *s/he lives with, is married to him/her*

uîtshipueu TA verb *s/he likes the taste of it (anim)*

uîtshitam" TI verb *s/he likes its taste*

uîtshitu AI verb *it (anim) tastes good, delicious*

uîtshu AI verb *s/he lives (in a place), has a house, tent (in a place)*

ûkâuia dependent animate noun *his/her mother*

ûkuma dependent animate noun *his/her grandmother, his mother-in-law*

ûkumisha dependent animate noun *his/her uncle*

ukussa dependent animate noun *his/her son*

ume inanimate demonstrative pronoun *this*

umisha dependent animate noun *his/her older sister*

umûshûma dependent animate noun *his/her grandfather, his father-in-law*

unâkan inanimate noun *plate, dish*

unâkanishkuema dependent animate noun *his/her daughter-in-law*

unâtshima dependent animate noun *his/her son-in-law*

Uniâm male proper name *William*

uni-tshissîtutam" TI verb *s/he forgets it*

unîu AI verb *s/he gets up from bed*

unuîtimît indeclinable particle *outside*

unuîu AI verb *s/he goes outside*

ûsh inanimate noun *boat, canoe*

ushâm indeclinable particle *because*

ushîma dependent animate noun *his/her younger brother or sister*

ushit dependent inanimate noun *his/her foot*

ushkat indeclinable particle *at the beginning, at first*

ushkun dependent inanimate noun *liver*

ushpuâkan animate noun *pipe*

ushtâshk" inanimate noun *axe*

ushtesha dependent animate noun *his/her older brother*

ushtushtam" TI verb *s/he coughs*

ûta inanimate noun, irregular plural *boats, canoes*

utâkushît indeclinable particle *yesterday*

utâmaueu TA verb *s/he hits him/her*

utânisha dependent animate noun *his/her daughter*

utâpân inanimate noun *car*

utât indeclinable particle *behind*

utatshikumu AI verb *s/he has a cold, the flu*

ûtâuia dependent animate noun *his/her father*

ute indeclinable particle *here*

utei dependent inanimate noun *his/her heart*

utema animate noun (irregular possessive form) *her/his dog*

utemu AI verb (u-stem) *s/he has, owns a dog*

utenau inanimate noun *town*

utinam" TI verb *s/he takes it*

utineu TA verb *s/he takes him/her*

utûshima dependent animate noun *his/her nephew*

utûshimishkuema dependent animate noun *his/her niece*

utûssa dependent animate noun *his/her aunt*

utûtu AI verb (u-stem) *s/he has a boat*

utshe(nat) animate demonstrative pronoun, plural *these*

utshimâu animate noun *boss, chief*

ûtshîu AI verb *s/he comes from (a place)*

a lot

shûk^u indeclinable particle very much, a lot (always used with *apu: apu shûk^u* - not much)

abandon

uepinam^u TI verb s/he abandons, throws it away

uepineu TA verb s/he abandons him/her, throws it (animate) away

ability

tshî preverb ability (can, be able to); perfective event

able

tshî preverb ability (can, be able to); perfective event

tshika tshî preverb be able to (future marker, 3rd person)

absent

nânâ/nâ animate or inanimate demonstrative pronoun dead, absent (person or thing)

afraid

kushtam^u TI verb s/he is afraid of it

afterwards

âishkat indeclinable particle in the future, later, afterwards

again

eshk^u indeclinable particle still, again

kâu indeclinable particle again, another time

mînuât indeclinable particle (once) again

alive

innîu AI verb s/he is alive

almost

tshekât indeclinable particle almost, soon

alone

peikushu II verb it is one

peikussu AI verb s/he is alone, s/he is one

already

shâsh indeclinable particle already, soon

also

iât indeclinable particle too, also, even though

kie indeclinable particle and, also

always

nânitam indeclinable particle always

and

ek^u indeclinable particle and, then

kie indeclinable particle and, also

mâk indeclinable particle and

André, Andrew

Ântane male proper name André, Andrew

Ann

Ân female proper name Ann

Annie

Ânî female proper name Annie

Ânîsh female proper name old Annie

another

kutak animate or inanimate pronoun another, other

Anthony, Antoine

Âtuân male proper name Antoine, Anthony

anyone

auen animate interrogative who or indefinite pronoun someone, anyone

tshekuen animate interrogative who or indefinite pronoun someone, anyone

anything

tshekuân inanimate interrogative what or indefinite pronoun something, anything

anywhere

uiesh indeclinable particle somewhere, anywhere

appear

nûkushu AI verb s/he appears

apple

uâpimin inanimate noun apple

arm

mishpitun dependent inanimate noun (someone's) arm

arrive

mishakâu AI verb s/he arrives back from a trip

pâpanu AI or II verb s/he or it arrives by plane

pâpâtâu AI verb s/he arrives by running or by wheeled vehicle

takushinu AI verb (n-stem) s/he comes, arrives (by foot)

arrow

akashku inanimate noun arrow

ask

natuenimeu TA verb s/he asks for him/her

natuenitamu TI verb s/he asks for it

asleep

nipâu AI verb s/he is asleep, sleeps

aunt

nitûss dependent animate noun my aunt

utûssa dependent animate noun his/her aunt

axe

ushtâshku inanimate noun axe

back

mishpishkun dependent inanimate noun (someone's) back

bad

matshenitâkuan II verb it is bad, unpleasant

matshi- preverb bad

matshikâushîu AI verb s/he is bad, naughty

matshi-tshîshikâu II verb it is bad weather

ball

tûâu AI verb s/he plays ball

Barthelemy

Pentenimî male proper name Barthelemy, Ben

be

eukuan animate or inanimate pronoun that is, here is

eukuana inanimate pronoun, plural those are, here are

eukuannua animate pronoun, obviative those are, here are

namaieu pronoun it's not, that's not (verb-like pronoun)

takuan II verb it is (there), it exists

tâu AI verb s/he is (there), s/he exists, s/he is in a place

beach

nâshipetimît indeclinable particle on the beach, shore

bear

mashku animate noun bear

uâpashku animate noun polar bear

beaver

amishku animate noun beaver

because

ushâm indeclinable particle because

bed
  unîu AI verb s/he gets up from
    bed

beef
  uîshâutîku-uiâsh inanimate noun
    beef (literally 'cow meat')

begin
  tshîtshipanu AI or II verb s/he, it
    begins, starts; it leaves
  ushkat indeclinable particle at the
    beginning, at first

behind
  âku indeclinable particle behind and
    out of sight
  utât indeclinable particle behind

Benedict
  Pinûte male proper name Benedict

Bernadette
  Pânâtet female proper name
    Bernadette

berry
  mâushu AI verb (u-stem) s/he
    picks berries
  mîna inanimate noun, plural berry

big
  mishta- prefix/preverb big, large, a
    lot, very, really
  mishâu II verb it is big
  mishâu AI verb s/he/it
    (animate) is big

bird
  pineshîsh animate noun bird

bite
  mâkuâtam^u TI verb s/he bites it
  mâkumeu TA verb s/he bites it
    (animate)

black
  kashteuâu II verb it is black
  kashteushîu AI verb s/he is
    black

blanket
  uâpuiân inanimate noun blanket

blow
  uepâshtan II verb it is blown
    away
  uepâshu AI verb (u-stem) it
    (animate) is blown away

blue
  uâsheshkunâu II verb it is blue
  uâsheshkunishîu AI verb it
    (animate) is blue

boat
  ûsh inanimate noun boat, canoe
  ûta inanimate noun, irregular plural
    boats, canoes
  utûtu AI verb (u-stem) s/he has a
    boat

bog
  massek^u inanimate noun bog,
    marsh, muskeg

bone
  mishkan dependent inanimate noun
    (someone's) bone

book
  mashinaikan inanimate noun book

boss
  utshimâu animate noun boss,
    chief

box
  mîûsh inanimate noun suitcase,
    box

boy
  nâpess animate noun boy

bread
  pâkueshikan animate noun bread

break
  pîkuaim^u TI verb s/he breaks it
    with an instrument
  pîkuâtam^u TI verb s/he breaks it
    by biting
  pîkuâueu TA verb s/he breaks it
    (animate) with an
    instrument

pîkumeu TA verb s/he breaks it (animate) by biting

pîkunam^u TI verb s/he breaks it by hand

pîkuneu TA verb s/he breaks it (animate) by hand

pîkusham^u TI verb s/he breaks it by heat or blade

pîkushkam^u TI verb s/he breaks it by foot, body

pîkushkueu TA verb s/he breaks him/her/it (animate) it by foot, body

pîkushueu TA verb s/he breaks it (animate) by heat or blade

bridge

âshûkan inanimate noun bridge

bring

peshueu TA verb s/he brings him/her

brother

nishîm dependent animate noun my younger brother or sister

nishtesh dependent animate noun my older brother

ushîma dependent animate noun his/her younger brother or sister

ushtesha dependent animate noun his/her older brother

brother-in-law

nîshtâu dependent animate noun my sister-in-law (woman speaking), my brother-in-law (man speaking)

nîtim dependent animate noun my brother-in-law (woman speaking), my sister-in-law (man speaking)

uîshtâua dependent animate noun her sister-in-law, his brother-in-law

uîtimua dependent animate noun her brother-in-law, his sister-in-law

burn

ishkuâshu AI verb (u-stem) s/he is burning

ishkuâteu II verb it is burning

but

muk^u indeclinable particle just, but, only

butter

pimî inanimate noun butter, grease, gasoline, oil

buy

aiâu AI/TI2 verb s/he buys it

cafeteria

mîtshishûtshuâp inanimate noun restaurant, cafeteria

call

ishinîkâshu AI verb his/her name is, s/he is (thus) called

can

tshî preverb ability (can, be able to); perfective event

canoe

ûsh inanimate noun boat, canoe

ûta inanimate noun, irregular plural boats, canoes

car

utâpân inanimate noun car

card

uîtshi-kânûtshemeu TA verb s/he plays cards with him/her

caribou

atîk^u animate noun caribou

natautîkueu AI verb s/he hunts caribou

Caroline

Kânânîn female proper name Caroline

carry
  tâkunam^u TI verb s/he carries it, holds, has it in the hand
cat
  mînûsh animate noun cat
Cecilia
  Sheshîn female proper name Cecilia
chair
  tetapuâkan inanimate noun chair
cheap
  uetin II verb it is cheap, easy
chief
  innu-utshimâu animate noun Innu chief
  utshimâu animate noun boss, chief
child
  auâss animate noun child
chop
  tâshkâueu TA verb s/he chops it (animate)
clean
  uâshkaminâkuan II verb it looks clean
  uâshkaminâkushu AI verb s/he/it (animate) looks clean
close
  pessîsh indeclinable particle close, near, nearby
cloth
  patshuiân inanimate noun cloth
coat
  akûp inanimate noun coat, dress, jacket
cold
  tâkâu II verb it is cold out
  utatshikumu AI verb s/he has a cold, the flu
comb
  shîkâu AI verb s/he combs her/his own hair

come
  takushinu AI verb (n-stem) s/he comes, arrives (by foot)
  ûtshîu AI verb s/he comes from (a place)
come in
  pîtutsheu AI verb s/he comes in
control
  tipenimeu TA verb s/he owns, has, controls him/her
  tipenitam^u TI verb s/he owns, controls it
cook
  piminueu AI verb s/he cooks
  tshîshteu II verb it is cooked
  tshîssam^u TI verb s/he cooks it
  tshîssueu TA verb s/he cooks it (animate)
cough
  ushtushtam^u TI verb s/he coughs
could
  pâ tshî preverb could, might (1st and 2nd persons)
  tshipâ tshî preverb could, might (3rd person)
count
  atshimeu TA verb s/he counts them (animate)
  atshîtam^u TI verb s/he counts them (inanimate)
cousin
  uîkânisha dependent animate noun his/her cousin (m. or f.), relative(s), family
creek
  shîpîss inanimate noun, diminutive creek
crow
  kâkâtshu animate noun crow
cry
  mâu AI verb s/he cries

cut

mâtisham^u TI verb s/he cuts it

mâtishueu TA verb s/he cuts it (animate)

pitshissisham^u TI verb s/he cuts it into small pieces

pitshissishueu TA verb s/he cuts it (animate) into small pieces

tshimikaitsheu AI verb s/he cuts down trees

dance

nîmu AI verb s/he dances

dark

tipishkâu II verb it is night, dark outside

daughter

nitânish dependent animate noun my daughter

unâkanishkuema dependent animate noun his/her daughter-in-law

utânisha dependent animate noun his/her daughter

dawn

uâpan II verb it is dawn, daybreak, daylight

day

tshîshikâu II verb it is day

daylight

uâpan II verb it is dawn, daybreak, daylight

dead

nânâ/nâ animate or inanimate demonstrative pronoun dead, absent (person or thing)

delicious

uîkan II verb it tastes good, delicious

uîtshitu AI verb it (anim) tastes good, delicious

difficult

âniman II verb it is difficult, expensive

ânimishu AI verb it (animate) is difficult, expensive

mashkushîu AI verb it (animate) is hard, s/he is difficult

disagreeable

matshenitâkushu AI verb s/he is disagreeable, unpleasant

dish

unâkan inanimate noun plate, dish

do

tûtam^u TI verb s/he does it

tûtueu TA verb s/he does it to him/her

doctor

natûkunîsh animate noun doctor

dog

atim^u animate noun dog

utema animate noun (irregular possessive form) her/his dog

utemu AI verb (u-stem) s/he has, owns a dog

downstream

mâmît indeclinable particle downstream

dream

ishinam^u TI verb s/he sees it in a dream

ishinueu TA verb s/he sees him/her/it (animate) in a dream

puâmu AI verb (u-stem) s/he dreams

dress

akûp inanimate noun coat, dress, jacket

tshîshuâshpishu AI verb (u-stem) s/he gets dressed

drift away
  tshîtâputeu II verb it drifts, floats away
drink
  minu AI/TI2 verb s/he is drinking
drum
  teueikan animate noun drum
dry
  pâshteu II verb it is dry
  pâshu AI verb (u-stem) s/he is dry
duck
  shîshîp animate noun duck
duckling
  shîshîpîss animate noun, diminutive duckling
eagle
  mitshishu animate noun eagle
early
  uîpat indeclinable particle early
earth
  assî inanimate noun ground, earth, land, moss
easy
  uetin II verb it is cheap, easy
eat
  mîtshishu AI verb (u-stem) s/he eats
  mîtshu AI/TI2 verb s/he eats it
egg
  uâu inanimate noun egg
eight
  nishuâush number eight
elder
  tshishennu animate noun elder
Elizabeth
  Nîshâpet female proper name Elizabeth
English
  âkaneshâu-aimu AI verb s/he speaks English

exactly
  miâm indeclinable particle just, exactly
exist
  takuan II verb it is (there), it exists
expensive
  âniman II verb it is difficult, expensive
  ânimishîu AI verb it (animate) is difficult, expensive
face
  tshishtâpûtshîkueu AI verb s/he washes her/his (own) face
fall
  takuâtshin II verb it is fall
family
  uîkânisha dependent animate noun his/her cousin (m. or f.), relative(s), family
far
  kâtâkᵘ indeclinable particle far (from)
father
  nûtâu(i) dependent animate noun my father
  ûtâuia dependent animate noun his/her father
father-in-law
  umûshûma dependent animate noun his/her grandfather, his father-in-law
feed
  ashameu TA verb s/he feeds him/her
fight
  mâshîkueu TA verb s/he fights, wrestles him/her
find
  mishkamᵘ TI verb s/he finds it
  mishkueu TA verb s/he finds him/her

fine
  minupanu AI or II verb s/he is fine, does well, is lucky (literally 's/he goes well'), it is going well
  minu-tshîshikâu II verb it is a fine day; the weather is fine
finish
  tshîshi- preverb finish
fire
  ishkuteu inanimate noun fire
  kutueu AI verb s/he builds, makes a fire
  nâtshi-kutueu AI verb s/he goes to make a fire (figurative: s/he goes on a picnic)
firewood
  tâshkaim^u TI verb s/he splits it (e.g., firewood)
  tâshkaitsheu AI verb s/he splits (fire)wood
  nikûteu AI verb s/he gets firewood
first
  pitamâ indeclinable particle first, for the moment
fish
  kushkâteu TA verb s/he fishes for it (animate)
  kusseu AI verb s/he fishes
  namesh animate noun fish
five
  patetât number five
float
  akûtin II verb it floats
float away
  tshîtâputeu II verb it drifts, floats away
flower
  uâpikun inanimate noun flower

flu
  utatshikumu AI verb s/he has a cold, the flu
follow
  nâshueu TA verb s/he follows him/her
food
  mîtshim inanimate noun food
foot
  mîtshim dependent inanimate noun my foot
forget
  uni-tshissîtutam^u TI verb s/he forgets it
for instance
  mâte indeclinable particle well then, for instance
four
  neu number four
  neuat AI verb, plural (u-stem) they are four
  neuna II verb, plural there are four
fox
  mâtsheshu animate noun fox
François, Francis
  Pinâshue male proper name François, Francis
French
  mishtikushîu-aimu AI verb s/he speaks French
friend
  uîtsheuâkana dependent animate noun his/her friend
front
  nîkân indeclinable particle in front (of)
fry
  shâshâssikuâtam^u TI verb s/he fries it
full
  tepishkunu AI verb (n-stem) s/he is full

future

ka preverb will (future marker, 1st and 2nd persons)

tshika preverb will (future marker, 3rd person)

tshe preverb will (future marker for conjunct verbs)

gasoline

pimî inanimate noun butter, grease, gasoline, oil

George

Shuâush male proper name George

get

nâtam^u TI verb s/he goes to get it

get up

unîu AI verb s/he gets up from bed

girl

ishkuess animate noun girl

give

mîneu TA verb s/he gives it to him/her

mînueu AI verb s/he gives things away

go

itûteu AI verb s/he goes (somewhere, by foot)

tshîueu AI verb s/he goes home

uîtsheueu TA verb s/he goes with him/her

unuîu AI verb s/he goes outside

go and

nâtshi- preverb be going to, to go (over) to, go and do, come and do

good

minuâu II verb it is good, working properly

goose

nishk animate noun goose

grandfather

umûshûma dependent animate noun his/her grandfather, his father-in-law

grandmother

ûkuma dependent animate noun his/her grandmother, his mother-in-law

grass

mashkushu inanimate noun grass, hay

grease

pimî inanimate noun butter, grease, gasoline, oil

ground

assî inanimate noun ground, earth, land, moss

grow

nîtâutshin II verb it grows

nîtâutshu AI verb s/he grows

gull

tshiâshk^u animate noun gull

gum

pitshu animate noun gum

gun

pâssikan inanimate noun gun

hair

shîkâu AI verb s/he combs her/his own hair

hand

mitîtshî dependent inanimate noun (someone's) hand

happy

minuenitam^u TI verb s/he is happy

hard

mashkuâu II verb it is hard

mashkushîu AI verb it (animate) is hard, s/he is difficult

hate

matshenimeu TA verb s/he hates him/her

have

kanuenimeu TA verb s/he has, possesses, keeps, looks him/her

kanuenitam^u TI verb s/he has, possesses, keeps, looks after it

tâkunam^u TI verb s/he carries it, holds, has it in the hand

hay

mashkushu inanimate noun grass, hay

he

uîn personal pronoun, emphatic she, he, her, him, herself, himself

healthy

minuinnîu AI verb s/he feels well, is healthy

hear

petam^u TI verb s/he hears it

petueu TA verb s/he hears him/her

heart

utei dependent inanimate noun his/her heart

heavy

kushikuan II verb it is heavy

kushikutu AI verb s/he is heavy

help

uîtshieu TA verb s/he helps him/her

her

uîn personal pronoun, emphatic she, he, her, him, herself, himself

here

eukuan animate or inanimate pronoun that is, here is

eukuana inanimate pronoun, plural those are, here are

eukuannua animate pronoun, obviative those are, here are

ute indeclinable particle here

hide

kâneu TA verb s/he hides him/her

kâshûshtueu TA verb s/he hides from him/her

kâtâu AI/TI2 verb s/he hides it

him

uîn personal pronoun, emphatic she, he, her, him, herself, himself

hit

utâmaueu TA verb s/he hits him/her

hold

tâkunam^u TI verb s/he carries it, holds, has it in the hand

home

nîtsh dependent inanimate noun my place, house, home

uîtsh dependent inanimate noun her/his place, house, home

hospital

natûkunitshuâp inanimate noun hospital

hot

tshishiteu II verb it is warm, hot

house

mîtshuâp inanimate noun house

nîtsh dependent inanimate noun my place, house, home

nîtshinât dependent inanimate noun at our house (locative of *nîtshinân*)

tshîtsh dependent inanimate noun your place, house, home

tshîtshuât dependent inanimate noun at your (plural) house (locative of *tshîtshuâu*)

uîtsh dependent inanimate noun her/his place, house, home

how

tân question particle how, which

tân eshpanîn? question phrase how are you?

tân etîn? question phrase what's the matter with you? how are you?

tân etit? question phrase what's the matter with him/her? how is s/he?

tân...ishi question particle how (changed form *tân...eshi* normally used)

how much

tân...ishpish question particle how much (changed form *tân...eshpish* normally used)

hungry

shîuenu AI verb (n-stem) s/he is hungry

hunt

natau AI verb s/he hunts

natautîkueu AI verb s/he hunts caribou

I

ni- prefix I, we (1st person subject verbal prefix)

nîn personal pronoun, emphatic I, me, myself

if

tshîmâ indeclinable particle if only (in wish clauses, followed by dubitative present)

in the future

âishkat indeclinable particle in the future, later, afterwards

in this way

ishi- preverb thus, in this way

Indian

innu animate noun person, Innu, Indian

Innu

innu animate noun person, Innu, Indian

innu-aimu AI verb s/he speaks (the) Innu (language)

innu-utshimau animate noun Innu chief

invite

uîshâmeu TA verb s/he invites him/her, asks him/her to do something

island

minishtik^u inanimate noun island

jacket

akûp inanimate noun coat, dress, jacket

jam

mînâpûtsheu AI verb s/he makes jam

John

Tshân male proper name John

Joseph

Shûshep male proper name Joseph

Shûshepish male proper name old Joseph

Juliana

Shûnien female proper name Juliana

juniper

uâtshinâkan animate noun juniper, tamarack tree

just

miâm indeclinable particle just, exactly

muk^u indeclinable particle just, but, only

tshiâm indeclinable particle only, just, as necessary

keep

kanuenimeu TA verb s/he has, possesses, keeps, looks him/her

kanuenitam^u TI verb s/he has, possesses, keeps, looks after it

kill
nipaieu TA verb s/he kills him/her
knee
mîtshikun dependent inanimate noun (somebody's) knee
knife
mûkumân inanimate noun knife
know
tshissenimeu TA verb s/he knows him/her
tshissenitam^u TI verb s/he knows it
know how
nitâu- preverb acquired knowledge (know how to)
lake
shâkaikan inanimate noun lake
land
assî inanimate noun ground, earth, land, moss
large
mishta- prefix/preverb big, large, a lot, very, really
last
mâshten indeclinable particle last
later
âishkat indeclinable particle in the future, later, afterwards
laugh
pâpu AI verb s/he laughs
lazy
tshîtimu AI verb s/he is lazy
leave
pûshu AI verb s/he leaves (by vehicle, e.g., car, plane, boat, train)
tshîtshipanu AI or II verb s/he, it begins, starts; it leaves
tshîtshipâtâu AI verb s/he leaves by running or by wheeled vehicle

tshîtûteu AI verb s/he leaves (by foot)
leg
mishkât dependent inanimate noun (someone's) leg
legend
âtanûkueu TA verb s/he tells him/her a legend
less
apu shûk (+verb) .... mâk ât indeclinable particle less than
lie
pimishinu AI verb (n-stem) s/he is lying down
light
shashkaim^u TI verb s/he lights it
like
minuâtam^u TI verb s/he likes it, loves it
minuâteu TA verb s/he likes him/her
little
apishîsh indeclinable particle a little (bit)
live
uîtshu AI verb s/he lives (in a place), has a house, tent (in a place)
live with
uîtshimeu TA verb s/he lives with, is married to him/her
liver
ushkun dependent inanimate noun liver
long
tshinuâu II verb it is long
look
nânatuâpâtam^u TI verb s/he goes to look for it
pet itâpu AI verb s/he looks this way (i.e., in the direction of the speaker)

look after
  kanuenimeu TA verb s/he looks
    after him/her
  kanuenitam^u TI verb s/he looks
    after it
look at
  tshîtâpameu TA verb s/he looks
    at him/her
  tshîtâpâtam^u TI verb s/he looks
    at it, reads it
look clean
  uâshkiminâkuan II verb it looks
    clean
  uâshkiminâkushu AI verb
    s/he/it (animate) looks
    clean
look for
  nânatuenitam^u TI verb s/he
    looks for it
look like
  ishinâkuan II verb it looks like
    this
  ishinâkushu AI verb s/he/it
    (animate) looks like this
lot
  mishta- prefix/preverb big, large, a
    lot, very, really
  mîtshena II verb, plural there are
    many (of), there are a lot of
Louise
  Nuîsh female proper name Louise
love
  minuâtam^u TI verb s/he likes it,
    loves it
  shâtshieu TA verb s/he loves
    him/her
lower
  nâshikupanitâu AI/TI2 verb s/he
    lowers it

lucky
  minupanu AI or II verb s/he is
    fine, does well, is lucky
    (literally 's/he goes well'), it
    is going well
lynx
  pishîss animate noun, diminutive
    young lynx
  pishu animate noun lynx
man
  nâpeu animate noun man, also
    used as proper name
many
  itashuat AI verb, plural there are
    (so) many (of them)
  itâtina II verb, plural there are (so)
    many (of them)
  mîtshena II verb, plural there are
    many (of), there are a lot of
Marie-Jeanne
  Mânîshân female proper name
    Marie-Jeanne, Mary Jane
marry
  uîtshimeu TA verb s/he lives
    with, is married to him/her
marsh
  massek^u inanimate noun bog,
    marsh, muskeg
Mary
  Mânî female proper name Mary
Mary Anne
  Mânî-Ân female proper name
    Mary Anne
Mary Jane
  Mânîshân female proper name
    Marie-Jeanne, Mary Jane
Mary Rose
  Mâni-Nûsh female proper name
    Mary Rose
match
  tshîman inanimate noun match

matter

tân etîn? question phrase what's the matter with you? how are you?

tân etit? question phrase what's the matter with him/her? how is s/he?

maybe

pût indeclinable particle maybe, perhaps, probably

me

nîn personal pronoun, emphatic I, me, myself

mean

matshikâushîu AI verb s/he is bad, mean

meat

mûsh-uiâsh inanimate noun moose meat

uiâsh inanimate noun meat

medicine

natûkun inanimate noun medicine

melt

âpâshueu TA verb s/he melts it (animate)

Michael

Mîshen male proper name Michel, Michael

might

pâ tshî preverb could, might (1st and 2nd persons)

tshipâ tshî preverb could, might (3rd person)

milk

tûtûshinâpui inanimate noun milk

Mingan

Ekuânitshît geographic name to, from, at, in Mingan

miss

mîtâteu TA verb s/he misses him/her

moment

pitamâ indeclinable particle first, for the moment

money

shûniâu inanimate noun money

month

pîshim^u animate noun sun, month

moose

mûsh animate noun moose

more

etatu ... mishta-(verb ... mâk ât indeclinable particle more than

morning

tshetshishep indeclinable particle this morning

tshetshishepâushu II verb it is morning

moss

assî inanimate noun ground, earth, land, moss

mother

nikâu(i) dependent animate noun my mother

ûkâuia dependent animate noun his/her mother

mother-in-law

ûkuma dependent animate noun his/her grandmother, his mother-in-law

much

apu shûk^u indeclinable particle not much

ishpish indeclinable particle as much as

tân...ishpish question particle how much (changed form *tân...eshpish* normally used)

muddy

ashissîu II verb it is muddy

muskeg

massek^u inanimate noun bog, marsh, muskeg

my goodness!
ueshâushâm indeclinable particle my goodness!

myself
nîn personal pronoun, emphatic I, me, myself

name
ishinîkâshu AI verb his/her name is, s/he is (thus) called

near
pessîsh indeclinable particle close, near, nearby

necessary
tshiâm indeclinable particle only, just, as necessary

need
uî âpashtâu AI/TI2 verb s/he needs it

nephew
utûshima dependent animate noun his/her nephew

net
ânapî animate noun net

nice
minuenitâkuan II verb it is nice, pleasant, agreeable

niece
utûshimishkuema dependent animate noun his/her niece

night
tipishkâu II verb it is night, dark outside

nine
peikushteu number nine
peikushteu-tâtutipaikana indeclinable particle nine o'clock

no
mâuât indeclinable particle no

noon
âpitâ-tshîshikâu II verb it is noon

not
apu indeclinable particle not (negative marker used in main clauses)
apu shûk^u indeclinable particle not much
ekâ indeclinable particle not (negative marker used in subordinate clauses)
namaieu pronoun it's not, that's not (verb-like pronoun)

now
anûtshîsh indeclinable particle now, today

nurse
natûkunîshkuess animate noun nurse (female)
natûkunîshkueu animate noun nurse (female)

oar
apuî animate noun oar, paddle

o'clock
nishuâush-tâtutipaikana indeclinable particle eight o'clock, eight hours

oh!
mâ indeclinable particle oh! (expression of surprise)

oil
pimî inanimate noun butter, grease, gasoline, oil

on
tâkut indeclinable particle on (top of)

one
peik^u number one
peikushu II verb it is alone, it is one
peikussu AI verb s/he is alone, s/he is one

only

muk^u indeclinable particle just, but, only

tshiâm indeclinable particle only, just, as necessary

open

tâtunam^u TI verb s/he opens it

or

kie mâ indeclinable particle or

orange

mishtamîn inanimate noun orange

other

kutak animate or inanimate pronoun another, other

ourselves

nînân personal pronoun, emphatic we, us, ourselves (exclusive: me/us and him/her/them)

tshînânu personal pronoun, emphatic we, us, ourselves (inclusive: me/us and you; also pronounced *tshînân*)

outside

unuîtimît indeclinable particle outside

owl

ûhu animate noun owl

own

tipenimeu TA verb s/he owns, has, controls him/her

tipenitam^u TI verb s/he owns, controls it

paddle

apuî animate noun oar, paddle

pail

assîk^u inanimate noun (cooking) pot, pail

paint

peshaim^u TI verb s/he paints it

peshâueu TA verb s/he paints it (animate)

partridge

pineu animate noun partridge, grouse

pass

pimipâtâu AI verb s/he runs past, passes by in a car

past

kâ preverb past tense marker for conjunct verbs; relative clause marker

tût indeclinable particle past tense marker used with negative particle *apu*

tshî preverb past tense marker for conjunct verbs; relative clause marker

path

meshkanau inanimate noun road, path

Patrick

Pâtnîk male proper name Patrick

Paul

Pûn male proper name Paul

Pûniss male proper name young Paul

pebble

ashinîss animate or inanimate noun, diminutive pebble, small stone

pencil

mashinaikanâshk^u inanimate noun pencil

perhaps

pût indeclinable particle maybe, perhaps, probably

person

innu animate noun person, Innu, Indian

Philip

Pinip male proper name Philip

Pierre, Peter

Pien male proper name Pierre, Peter

pig
  kûkûsh animate noun pig
pipe
  ushpuâkan animate noun pipe
place
  âneu TA verb s/he puts, places him/her
  ashtâu AI/TI2 verb s/he puts, places it
plane
  kâpimipanit inanimate noun plane (inanimate noun based on conjunct verb)
plate
  unâkan inanimate noun plate, dish
please
  minûnam^u TI verb s/he finds it pleasing (to the sight)
  minûnueu TA verb s/he finds him/her pleasing (to the sight)
  minûtam^u TI verb s/he finds it pleasing (to the ear)
  minûtueu TA verb s/he finds him/her pleasing (to the ear)
porcupine
  kâk^u animate noun porcupine
possess
  kanuenimeu TA verb s/he has, possesses, keeps, looks him/her
  kanuenitam^u TI verb s/he has, possesses, keeps, looks after it
pot
  assîk^u inanimate noun (cooking) pot, pail
probably
  pût indeclinable particle maybe, perhaps, probably

puppy
  atimuss animate noun, diminutive puppy
put
  âneu TA verb s/he puts, places him/her
  ashtâu AI/TI2 verb s/he puts, places it
question
  â question marker used for a yes-no question; generally occurs after the first word of the utterance
rabbit
  uâpush animate noun rabbit
rain
  tshimuan II verb it is raining
Raphael
  Nâpâien male proper name Raphael
rapids
  pâushtik^u inanimate noun waterfall, rapids
raspberry
  anûshkan animate noun raspberry
read
  tshîtâpâtam^u TI verb s/he looks at it, reads it
really
  mishta- prefix/preverb big, large, a lot, very, really
  nâsht indeclinable particle very, really
  tâpue indeclinable particle really, truly
  tshîtshue indeclinable particle really, very
red
  mîkuâu II verb it is red
  mîkushîu AI verb s/he/it (animate) is red

relative
uîkânisha dependent animate noun his/her cousin (m. or f.), relative(s), family

remember
*tshissîtam*ᵘ TI verb s/he remembers it
tshissîtutueu TA verb s/he remembers him/her

rich
uenûtishîu AI verb s/he is rich

right
tâpueu AI verb s/he is right, s/he tells the truth

river
shîpu inanimate noun river

road
meshkanau inanimate noun road, path

rock
ashinî animate or inanimate noun stone, rock

run past
pimipâtâu AI verb s/he runs past, passes by in a car

same
peikushu II verb it is alone, it is one, it is the same

Saturday
mâshten-atushkân II verb Saturday (literally 'last'+ 'it is a week')

saw
tshimipuneu TA verb s/he saws it (animate)
tshimiputâtsheu AI verb s/he saws wood

school
tshishkutamâ(tî)shu AI verb (u-stem) s/he goes to school

seal
*âtshik*ᵘ animate noun seal

Sebastian
Ishpâshtien male proper name Sebastian

see
uâpameu TA verb s/he sees him/her
uâpamitîshu AI verb (u-stem) s/he sees her/himself (reflexive form of TA verb *uâpameu*)
uâpamituat AI verb, plural (u-stem) they see each other/one another (reciprocal form of TA verb *uâpameu*)
*uâpâtam*ᵘ TI verb s/he sees it

Sept-Iles
Uâshât geographic name Seven Islands, Sept-Iles

seven
nîshuâsht number seven

sew
kussikuâshu AI verb (u-stem) s/he sews
*kussikuâtam*ᵘ TI verb s/he sews it

sharp
tshînâu II verb it is sharp

she
uîn personal pronoun, emphatic she, he, her, him, herself, himself

shirt
patshuiânish inanimate noun shirt

shoe
massin inanimate noun shoe

shoot
nâtâkauneu TA verb s/he shoots it (animate)

shore
nâshipetimît indeclinable particle on the beach, shore
nâtâkauneu TA verb s/he takes him/her back to shore

should

pâ preverb should, would (first and second person)

tshipâ preverb should, would (3rd person)

sick

âkushu AI verb s/he is sick

side

kueshte indeclinable particle on the other side (of)

Simon

Shîmûn male proper name Simon

sing

nikamu AI verb (u-stem) s/he sings

sister

nimish dependent animate noun my older sister

umisha dependent animate noun his/her older sister

sister-in-law

nîshtâu dependent animate noun my sister-in-law (woman speaking), my brother-in-law (man speaking)

nîtim dependent animate noun my brother-in-law (woman speaking), my sister-in-law (man speaking)

uîshtâua dependent animate noun her sister-in-law, his brother-in-law

uîtimua dependent animate noun her brother-in-law, his sister-in-law

sit

apu AI verb s/he sits (down)

six

kutuâsht number six

skin

mishakai dependent animate noun (someone's) skin

sleep

nipâu AI verb s/he is asleep, sleeps

small

apissîshishu AI verb s/he/it (animate) is small

smell

ishimâkuan II verb it smells like this

ishimâkushu AI verb s/he/it (animate) smells like this

minâtam^u TI verb s/he smells it

uîtshimâkuan II verb it smells good

uîtshimâkushu AI verb s/he/it (animate) smells good

smoke

pîtuâu AI verb s/he smokes

snow

kûn animate noun snow

mishpun II verb it is snowing

snowshoe

ashâm animate noun snowshoe

sock

mitâsh dependent inanimate noun (someone's) sock

soft

nûshkâu II verb it is soft, tender

nûssîu AI verb it (animate) is soft, tender

someone

auen animate interrogative who or indefinite pronoun someone, anyone

tshekuen animate interrogative who or indefinite pronoun someone, anyone

something

tshekuân inanimate interrogative what or indefinite pronoun something, anything

somewhere
uiesh indeclinable particle
somewhere, anywhere
son
ukussa dependent animate noun
his/her son
unâtshima dependent animate noun
his/her son-in-law
soon
shâsh indeclinable particle already,
soon
tshekât indeclinable particle almost,
soon
soup
nashûp inanimate noun soup
speak
innu-aimu AI verb s/he speaks
(the) Innu (language)
ishi-aimu AI verb s/he speaks
so, like this
split
tâshkaim^u TI verb s/he splits it
(e.g., firewood)
tâshkaitsheu AI verb s/he splits
(fire)wood
spoon
emîkuân inanimate noun spoon
spring
shîkuan II verb it is spring
square
kashkatishîu AI verb it (animate)
is square
kashkatshâu II verb it is square
start
tshîtshipanu AI or II verb s/he, it
begins, starts; it leaves
stick
mishtik^u inanimate noun stick
(inanimate)
mishtikuss inanimate noun,
diminutive small stick
(inanimate)

still
eshk^u indeclinable particle still,
again
stone
ashinî animate or inanimate noun
stone, rock
stop
pûni- preverb stop
store
atâuitshuâp inanimate noun store
story
tipâtshimu AI verb (u-stem) s/he
tells a story
strike
pishtaim^u TI verb s/he strikes it
by accident
strong
shûtshishîu AI verb s/he is
strong
suitcase
mîûsh inanimate noun suitcase,
box
summer
nîpin II verb it is summer
sun
pîshim^u animate noun sun, month
surprise
mashkâtenimeu TA verb s/he is
surprised at him/her
Suzanne
Shûshân female proper name
Suzanne
table
mîtshishuâkan inanimate noun
table
take
utinam^u TI verb s/he takes it
utineu TA verb s/he takes
him/her
take back
nâtâkauneu TA verb s/he takes
him/her back to shore

talk

aimieu TA verb s/he talks to him/her

aimu AI verb s/he talks

tamarack

uâtshinâkan animate noun jumper, tamarack tree

taste

uîkan II verb it tastes good, delicious

uîtshipueu TA verb s/he likes the taste if it (anim)

uîtshitam^u TI verb s/he likes its taste

uîtshitu AI verb it (anim) tastes good, delicious

tea

nîpîsha inanimate noun, plural tea (literally 'leaves')

nîpîshâpûtsheu AI verb s/he makes tea

teach

tshishkutamâtsheu AI verb s/he teaches

tshishkutamueu TA verb s/he teaches him, shows her how

teacher

kâtshishkutamâtshet animate noun teacher (conjunct form of verb *tshishkutamâtsheu*)

tell

iteu TA verb s/he tells (it to) him/her

ten

kutunnu number ten

kutunnuemakana II verb, plural there are ten

tender

nûssîu AI verb it (animate) is soft, tender

nûshkâu II verb it is soft, tender

tent

patshuiânitshuâp inanimate noun tent

thank

nashkumeu TA verb s/he thanks him/her

that

an animate or inanimate demonstrative pronoun that

eukuan animate or inanimate pronoun that is, here is

neme inanimate demonstrative pronoun that over there

nemenu inanimate demonstrative pronoun, obviative that over there

nenu inanimate demonstrative pronoun, obviative that one (obviative of inanimate pronoun *ne*)

ne/nene animate or inanimate demonstrative pronoun that

them

uînuâu personal pronoun, emphatic they, them, themselves

then

ek^u indeclinable particle and, then

ekue indeclinable particle (and) then

there

anite indeclinable particle (over) there

nete indeclinable particle (way) over there

these

utshe(nat) animate demonstrative pronoun, plural these

they

uînuâu personal pronoun, emphatic they, them, themselves

thigh

mipuâm dependent inanimate noun (someone's) thigh

think

itenimeu TA verb s/he thinks it of him/her

itenitam^u TI verb s/he thinks

mâmitunenitam^u TI verb s/he thinks about it

thirsty

nipâkueu AI verb s/he is thirsty

this

au animate or inanimate demonstrative pronoun this

ume inanimate demonstrative pronoun this

those

anitshen(at) animate demonstrative pronoun, plural those (ones)

eukuana inanimate pronoun, plural those are, here are

eukuannua animate pronoun, obviative those are, here are

nemenua inanimate demonstrative pronoun, plural those over there

nenua inanimate demonstrative pronoun, plural those, they are

three

nishtina II verb, plural there are three

nisht^u number three

nishtuat AI verb, plural (u-stem) they are three

nishtutipaikana indeclinable particle three o'clock

throw away

uepinam^u TI verb s/he abandons, throws it away

uepineu TA verb s/he abandons him/her, throws it (animate) away

thus

ishi- preverb thus, in this way

tobacco

tshishtemâu animate noun tobacco

today

anûtshîsh indeclinable particle now, today

together

mâmûneu TA verb s/he puts them (animate) together

tomorrow

uâpâkî II verb tomorrow (conjunct form of *uâpan*; literally 'when it is daylight')

uâpannitî II verb tomorrow (obviative conjunct form of *uâpan*; literally 'when it is daylight')

tonight

tipishkânitî II verb tonight (conjunct form of *tipishkâu*; literally 'when it is night')

too

iât indeclinable particle too, also, even though

too much

ueshâmi- preverb too much

tooth

mîpit dependent inanimate noun (somebody's) tooth

nîpit dependent inanimate noun my tooth

uîpit dependent inanimate noun his/her tooth

touch

tâtinam^u TI verb s/he touches it

town

utenau inanimate noun town

toy

metuâkan inanimate noun toy

tracks

uâpâteu TA verb s/he sees its tracks

tree

mishtik^u animate noun tree (animate)

mishtikuss animate noun, diminutive small tree (animate)

tshimikaitsheu AI verb s/he cuts down trees

truly

tâpue indeclinable particle really, truly

try

uî preverb want, try to

two

nîshina II verb, plural there are two

nîsh^u number two

nîshuat AI verb, plural they are two

unable

kuetu indeclinable particle unable to (at the end of one's resources)

uncle

nûkumish dependent animate noun my uncle

ûkumisha dependent animate noun his/her uncle

under

shek^u indeclinable particle under (in a small space)

shîpâ indeclinable particle under

understand

nishtûtam^u TI verb s/he understands it

nishtûtueu TA verb s/he understands him/her

unpleasant

matshenitâkuan II verb it is bad, unpleasant

matshenitâkushu AI verb s/he is disagreeable, unpleasant

us

nînân personal pronoun, emphatic we, us, ourselves (exclusive: me/us and him/her/them)

tshînânu personal pronoun, emphatic we, us, ourselves (inclusive: me/us and you; also pronounced *tshînân*)

use

âpashtâu AI/TI2 verb s/he uses it

itâpashtâu AI/TI2 verb s/he uses it in this way, thus

useful

âpatan II verb it is useful

very

mishta- prefix/preverb big, large, a lot, very, really

nâsht indeclinable particle very, really

shûk^u indeclinable particle very much, a lot (always used with *apu: apu shûk^u* - not much)

tshîtshue indeclinable particle really, very

visit

mûpishtueu TA verb s/he visits him/her

mûpu AI verb s/he visits

wait

âshuâpâtam^u TI verb s/he waits for it

walk

papâmûteu AI verb s/he walks around (reduplicated form of *pimûteu*)

pimûteu AI verb s/he walks

want

uî preverb want, try to

warm

tshishiteu II verb it is warm, hot

wash

tshishtâpûni(tî)shu AI verb s/he gets washed, takes a bath

tshishtâpûtâu AI/TI2 verb s/he washes it

tshishtâpûtshîkueu AI verb s/he washes her/his (own) face

watch out

âkuâ indeclinable particle watch out

water

nipî inanimate noun water

waterfall

pâushtik^u inanimate noun waterfall, rapids

we

ni- prefix I, we (1st person subject verbal prefix)

nînân personal pronoun, emphatic we, us, ourselves (exclusive: me/us and him/her/them)

tshînânu personal pronoun, emphatic we, us, ourselves (inclusive: me/us and you; also pronounced *tshînân*)

weather

matshi-tshîshikâu II verb it is bad weather

minu-tshîshikâu II verb it is a fine day; the weather is fine

week

nîshuminâshtâkana indeclinable particle two weeks

well

minuinnîu AI verb s/he feels well, is healthy

minupanu AI or II verb s/he is fine, does well, is lucky (literally 's/he goes well'), it is going well

well then

mâte indeclinable particle well then, for instance

wet

nipîu AI/II verb s/he/it is wet

what

tshekuân inanimate interrogative or indefinite pronoun what, something

when

tân...ishpish question particle when

where

tânite question particle where

whether

tshetshî preverb whether (changed form of future marker *ka* plus *tshî* 'ability, potentiality'; assumes a variety of meanings, depending on the sentence)

which

tân indeclinable particle how, which

tânen(an) indeclinable particle which

tshek^u indeclinable particle which

white

uâpâu II verb it is white

uâpishîu AI verb s/he/it (animate) is white

who

auen animate interrogative or indefinite pronoun who

tshekuen animate interrogative or indefinite pronoun who, someone

why

tshekuân...ût question particle why (changed form *tshekuân...uet* normally used)

will

ka preverb will (future marker, 1st and 2nd persons)

tshika preverb will (future marker, 3rd person)

William

Uniâm male proper name William

wind

nûtin II verb it is windy

winter

pipun II verb it is winter

wolf

maikan animate noun wolf

woman
  ishkueu animate noun woman,
    also used as proper name
wood
  mît inanimate noun firewood
  nikûteu AI verb s/he gets
    firewood
work
  atussemeu TA verb s/he makes
    him/her work
  atusseu AI verb s/he works
would
  pâ preverb should, would (first
    and second person)
  tshipâ preverb should, would
    (3rd person)
wring
  pîminam^u TI verb s/he wrings it
    (by hand)
  pîmineu TA verb s/he wrings it
    (animate) (by hand)
write
  mashinaitsheu AI verb s/he
    writes
  mashinaimueu TA verb s/he
    writes to him/her
yellow
  uîshâuâu II verb it is yellow
yes
  ehe/eshe indeclinable particle yes
yesterday
  utâkushît indeclinable particle
    yesterday
you
  tshi- prefix you (2nd person
    subject verbal prefix)
  tshîn personal pronoun, emphatic you
    (singular), yourself
  tshînuâu personal pronoun, emphatic
    you (plural), yourselves
young
  auâssîu AI verb s/he is young

yourself
  tshîn personal pronoun, emphatic you
    (singular), yourself
yourselves
  tshînuâu personal pronoun, emphatic
    you (plural), yourselves

GLOSSARY OF LINGUISTIC TERMS

This glossary contains entries for the grammatical terms introduced in the lessons. At the end of each entry, cross-references to related entries are given.

ALGONQUIAN. The family of languages that Innu-aimun belongs to. This family includes Abenaki, Anishinaabemowin (Ojibwe), Arapaho, Cree, Atikamekw, Blackfoot, Delaware, Fox, Innu-aimun, Kickapoo, Malecite-Passamaquoddy, Menomini, Mi'kmaq, Potawatomi, and many others. See Language.

ANIMATE. One of the two gender classes of Innu-aimun nouns, consisting mostly though not exclusively of words referring to living things. Animate nouns have plurals that end in *-at*, such as *amishkuat* 'beavers'. See Gender; Noun.

ANIMATE INTRANSITIVE VERB (AI). A verb which has only one role associated with it, a subject, and that role is filled by an animate noun. Examples: *takushin* 's/he arrives' (single role of 'one arriving'); *atusseu* 's/he works' (single role of 'one working'); *nikûteu* 's/he gets firewood' (single role of 'one getting wood'). Compare Inanimate Intransitive Verb (II). See Transitivity; Verb.

CLAUSE. A grammatical unit that contains, minimally, a subject and a verb or predicate. For example, the following sentence contains two clauses: *When she came home, she found John there*. The principal unit, *she found John there*, is called the main or independent clause; the secondary unit, *when she came home*, is termed the dependent, embedded or subordinate clause.

COMMAND. See Imperative.

CONJUNCT. The form of the Algonquian verb that is required in certain types of clauses, among them negative main clauses after the particle *apu*, and most subordinate clauses. Conjunct verbs are characterized by lack of subject prefixes, and a special set of inflectional suffixes that vary according to the person and number of the subject, as well as the mood of the verb. Compare Independent.

CONSONANT. One of the two basic types of speech sounds (the other is vowels). Consonants begin or end syllables, while vowels occupy the middle (core) of a syllable.

Most consonants are not pronounced alone, but only with an accompanying vowel. Innu-aimun has eleven consonant sounds: *h, k, m, n, p, sh, ss, t, tsh.* The English sounds *w* and *y* are written with *u* and *i* in Innu-aimun, a legacy of the French writing system on which the Innu writing system is based. Compare Vowel. Also see Stop Consonant.

CONSONANT CLUSTER. A sequence of at least two consonants in a word. The only allowable clusters in written Innu-aimun are *shp* as in *mishpun* 'it snows', *sht* as in *mishta-* 'big', *shk* as in *amishkᵘ* 'beaver' and *ss* as in *assi* 'earth'. Sequences of consonants which sound like clusters, such as *nt*, *tn*, *mp* or *pm,* must be written with a short vowel between the two consonants: *natûkun* 'medicine', *tânite* 'where', *utinamᵘ* 's/he takes it', *kâpimipanit* 'airplane', *pimûteu* 's/he walks', *uâpameu* 's/he sees him/her'. The only exceptions occur in loan words such as *Antane* 'André, Andrew'.

COUNTERFACTUAL. A counterfactual event is one which is contrary to fact. The events of the sentence 'If I were hungry, I would eat' are counterfactual, since the intended meaning is 'I'm not hungry, and so I won't eat'.

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUN. A pronoun which singles out or picks out a particular member or members of a class of nouns. For example, *ume ûsh* 'this boat' picks out a particular boat that the speaker is referring to. See Pronoun.

DEPENDENT NOUN. A noun that must have a possessive prefix indicating the possessor, owner, or person in relationship to the noun, for example *nishit* 'my foot', with possessive prefix *ni-* 'my', and *tshikuss* 'your son', with possessive prefix *tshi-* 'your'. Nouns for body parts and relatives (family relations) are dependent, as well as a few others. Compare Independent Noun. See also Noun.

DIALECT. A distinctive variety of a language used by speakers in a particular geographical region or in a particular social group. The dialect continuum of Cree-Montagnais-Naskapi includes Innu-aimun as well as Plains Cree, Woods Cree, Swampy Cree, Moose Cree, Atikamekw, East Cree, and Naskapi. Innu-aimun itself has several sub-dialects: Western, spoken in Mashteuatsh and Betsiamites, as well as Uashau and Maliotenam (Sept-Iles), along with Matimekush (Schefferville); Eastern, spoken in Ekuanitshu (Mingan),

Nutashkuan (Natashquan), Unaman-shipu (La Romaine), Pakuat-shipu (St. Augustin) and Sheshatshiu. The dialect of Innu-aimun spoken in Natuashish is also referred to as Eastern Naskapi, while Western Naskapi is spoken in Kawawachikamach in Quebec. See also Language.

DIMINUTIVE. A noun having an ending which indicates that the word refers to someone or something that is a young, immature, or especially small member of the group identified by the noun. For example, *shîshîpiss* 'duckling, small duck' is the diminutive of *shîshîp* 'duck'; *ûtiss* 'small boat' is the diminutive of *ûsh* 'boat'. See Noun; Suffix.

DIPHTHONG. A sequence of two vowels that occurs, like a single vowel, within the same syllable, for example the *ei* in *utei* 'his/her heart' or the *âu* in *nuâpamâu* 'I see him/her '.

DIRECT FORMS. Forms of any TA verb with a grammatical subject higher than the grammatical object on the Algonquian person hierarchy (see p. 78). Examples of direct forms are those with a 1st or 2nd person subject and a 3rd person object; a 2nd person subject and a 1st person object; and a 3rd person subject and a 3' (obviative) object. See Inverse Forms.

DUBITATIVE. A verbal mood that represents an event not as factual, but in terms of the speaker's judgment as to its likelihood of occurrence. Dubitative events range from those perceived as probable to those perceived as unlikely. May also be referred to as Deductive. See Indicative; Evidential.

ENDING. See Suffix.

EVIDENTIAL. A verb form used to represent events that are not directly witnessed by a speaker, but rather, based on indirect evidence (e.g. sound, smell, footprints). See Dubitative; Indicative.

FIRST PERSON. One of the three 'persons' or speech roles in language communication. First person refers to the one or ones speaking. In English, the pronouns 'I', 'me' and 'my' are all first person singular, and 'we, us' and 'our' first person plural. In Innu-aimun first person pronouns include *nîn* 'I', *nînân* 'we, us (but not you)' and *tshînân* 'we, us (you and I)'. Compare Second Person; Third Person.

GENDER. The grammatical noun groups or classes in a language. Innu-aimun groups nouns into two genders, animate and inanimate. Members of the animate class include people, animals, spirits, many trees and plants,

and a number of other objects, such as pipes, spoons, and the sun and moon. Members of the inanimate class include non-living things and a few plants. Each class requires verbs of the appropriate type. See Noun.

GRAMMAR. The patterns and rules of a language, including pronunciation, how words are made from parts of words, and how words are put together to make new words, phrases and sentences.

GRAMMATICAL. Anything having to do with grammar. See Grammar.

IMPERATIVE. The form of a verb used when giving someone a command, or when telling someone to do something, for example, *mîtshishu* 'eat!'. See Verb.

INANIMATE. One of the two genders of Innu-aimun nouns, mostly words referring to non-living things. Inanimate nouns have plurals ending in -*a*, such as *ûta* 'boats'. Compare Animate. See Gender; Noun.

INANIMATE INTRANSITIVE VERB (II). One of the four main subclasses of verbs. An inanimate intransitive verb is a verb that has a single role associated with it, and the noun filling the single role is inanimate, as in *mishâu ûsh* 'The boat is big'. Compare Animate Intransitive Verb

(AI). See also Transitivity, Verb.

INDEFINITE PRONOUN. A pronoun used when the identity of a thing or individual is not fully known, for example, *auen* 'someone' and *tshekuân* 'something'. See Pronoun.

INDEPENDENT. The form of the Algonquian verb that is required in most main clauses. Independent verbs require subject prefixes, along with a special set of inflectional suffixes that vary according to the person and number of the subject, as well as the tense and mood of the verb. Compare Conjunct.

INDEPENDENT NOUN. A noun which can be used without a possessor, a noun which can stand alone, independently. Independent nouns are contrasted with dependent nouns, which require a possessor. Examples: *ûsh* 'boat', *mîtshuâp* 'house'. Compare Dependent Noun. See Noun.

INDICATIVE. A verbal mood that represents an event as factual, rather than in terms of its estimated likelihood of occurrence. See Dubitative; Evidential.

INFLECTION. Any prefix or suffix added to a word in order to add a grammatical meaning, such as who or what

the subject is, who or what the object is or the plurality of the subject or object. Example: *nitatussenân*, 'we are working' has the inflectional prefix *nit-* and the inflectional suffix *-nân*. See Noun; Prefix; Suffix.

INTERROGATIVE PRONOUN. A pronoun used in asking questions, such as *tshekuân* 'what?' (inanimate) or *auen* 'who'. See Pronoun.

INTERVOCALIC SOUND. A sound, usually a consonant, which occurs between two vowels, as in *apu* 's/he sits'. Some consonants, such as *p,t,k* and *tsh* sound more like English *b,d,g* and *j* when they occur intervocalically.

INVERSE FORMS. Forms of any TA verb with a grammatical subject lower than the grammatical object on the Algonquian person hierarchy (see p. 78). Examples of inverse forms are those with a 3rd person subject and a 1st or 2nd person object; a 1st person subject and a 2nd person object; and a 3′ (obviative) subject with a 3rd person (non-obviative) object.

LABIALIZATION. Some sounds involve a rounding of the lips as they are pronounced, for instance the vowel *u* and the consonantal pronunciation of it as [w]. In Innu-aimun the sounds *k* and *m* may occur as separate labialized consonants

and are written k^u as in *atîk^u* 'caribou' and *m^u* as in *atim^u* 'dog'.

LANGUAGE. A system of communication used by human beings, in which meanings are associated with combinations of sounds. Sounds group together to form word parts and words, and words group together to form sentences. There are believed to be approximately 5,500 languages spoken in the world today.

LOCATIVE. The locative form of a noun expresses the noun as a location, for example, *nishitît* means 'on my foot' from the basic word *nishit* 'my foot'. Another example is *uskâtît* 'on his or her leg'. The locative is formed by adding a suffix (ending) to the noun stem. The default locative suffix is *-ît*, as in *ûtît* 'in the boat'. See Noun.

LONG VOWELS. The long vowels in Innu-aimun are *e, î, û* and *â*. Long vowels in Innu-aimun usually have greater duration than short vowels, and, unlike short vowels, tend not to be reduced to a neutral vowel such as the vowel in English *the*. See Short Vowels; Vowels.

NOMINAL. Having to do with a noun. See Noun.

MORPHEME. The smallest meaningful unit or element of a language. For example, the word *tshimassin* 'your shoe'

consists of two morphemes, *tshi-* 'your' and *massin* 'shoe'. See Word.

NOUN. One of the main parts of speech of Innu-aimun. Nouns are words for living and non-living things, such as *nâpess* 'boy', and *massin* 'shoe'. Nouns answer the question 'who' or 'what'. There are two genders or classes of nouns, animate and inanimate. Nouns can be singular or plural; in addition, they can carry obviative marking. Nouns may also be diminutive or locative. See all of these categories for additional notes.

NOUN PHRASE. A noun along with any associated helping words, such as demonstrative pronouns (*ume nâpeu* 'that man'), or a number (*peik^u nâpeu* 'one man'). See Noun.

NUMBER. Number is a grammatical category that specifies the quantity of a noun or pronoun. The most common scheme is singular (one thing) contrasted with plural (many things) and is different from the use of numerals (e.g. 1, 7, 10) to specify the exact quantity of a noun. Grammatical number is also reflected in verbs, as verbal suffixes are marked for singular and plural subjects (and, in the case of TA verbs, singular and plural objects).

OBJECT. The noun, noun phrase, or pronoun in a sentence that expresses the receiver of the action, that is, the one whom the action is done **to**. Also called a direct object. All transitive verbs have objects, as well as a subset of animate intransitive verbs. Compare Subject. See Role.

OBVIATIVE. In Algonquian languages, third persons (nouns and pronouns) are distinguished as being more prominent or less prominent. Only one noun or third person pronoun may be the primary focus of the speaker or writer at any given time. Nouns which are more prominent (in focus) are referred to as proximate. Nouns which are less prominent (out of focus) have a special ending, called the obviative by linguists. Take, for example, the sentence *Nâpeua uâpameu ishkueu* 'The woman saw a man'. Here the word for 'man', which in its basic form is *nâpeu*, has an ending *-a* attached which designates it as being out of focus (obviative). The noun *ishkueu* 'woman', however, has no such ending, and so is in focus, or highlighted in this sentence. While speakers may choose to highlight or focus on particular third persons as opposed to others, some sentence constructions require that certain nouns or

pronouns be represented as proximate (e.g., the possessor of a thing) and others as obviative (e.g. the possessee), as in *ishkueu ûtâuia* 'the woman's father'.

PARADIGM. A common set of roots or stems to which different inflectional affixes may be added, for example, the paradigm of present-tense animate intransitive (AI) verbs. See Root; Stem.

PART OF SPEECH. Also called word category. Any of the small number of classes or types into which the words of a language are grouped, on the basis of their meanings, their word structures, and the way they are used in sentences. The main parts of speech in Innu-aimun are nouns, verbs, pronouns and particles.

PARTICLE. One of the main parts of speech (word classes) of Innu-aimun. Particles are simple words that express ideas such as location (*pessîsh* 'near' and *kâtâkᵘ* 'far'), time (*anûtshîsh* 'now, today'), manner, quantity and many other concepts.

PERFECTIVE. A verbal category that represents an event as completed.

PERSON. See First Person; Second Person; Third Person.

PERSONAL PRONOUN. A pronoun that identifies one of the basic communicative roles of speaker (first person), listener (second person) or item of conversation (third person). Personal pronouns may be singular or plural. Some examples are *nîn* 'I' and *uînuâu* 'they'. Personal pronouns in Innu-aimun can also serve as possessives; thus *nîn* may be translated not only as 'I' or 'me', but also as 'mine'. See Pronoun.

PHONEME. Sounds that speakers consider to be different from other sounds of their language. For instance, English speakers hear a difference between *t* and *d,* but Innu speakers may not; speakers of Thai consider the *t* sound in *top* and the *t* sound in *stop* to be very different but English speakers do not.

PHONETICS. A set of symbols used to write words so that the pronunciation of each symbol is always the same, no matter what the language. Phonetic symbols from the International Phonetic Alphabet (IPA) are always written between square brackets; for instance *tsh* as [tʃ] or *sh* as [ʃ].

PHONOLOGY. The study of how languages choose and use different patterns of speech sounds. See Phoneme for examples.

PLURAL. Plural indicates more than one of a thing. The plural is made from the singular in Innu-aimun by adding an ending onto the singular. For example, the plural of *shîshîp* 'duck' is *shîshîpat* 'ducks'. Plural is contrasted with singular, which refers to one of a thing; for example, *shîshîp* refers to one duck. Compare Singular. See Noun.

POSSESSION. Possession has to do with close association between one person or thing and another person or thing. Possession may relate to close relationship, such as one's relatives or the parts of one's own body, or it may have to do with ownership or caretaking. Possession of a noun is signalled by means of prefixes and suffixes which indicate who the possessor is; for example, *nimashinaikan* takes the basic noun *mashinaikan* 'book' and adds a prefix *ni-* which indicates a first person possessor, giving the meaning 'my book'.

POSSESSOR. See Possession.

PREFIX. A word-element (morpheme) attached to the front of the main word. For example, the word *nimashinaikan* has a prefix *ni-* attached to the word *mashinaikan* 'book' to produce a more complex word meaning 'my book'. Compare Suffix. See Stem.

PRETERIT. The past tense form of a verb.

PRONOUN. A member of a small class of words which are used as replacements or substitutes for nouns, for example *tshîn* 'you', *ne* 'that' (inanimate), and *tshekuân* 'something'. There are many subtypes of pronouns, including personal pronouns, demonstrative pronouns, indefinite pronouns, focus pronouns and interrogative pronouns. See Part of Speech.

PROXIMAL. Said of a person or thing that is closer to the speaker, such as 'this book (here)'. A non-proximal is more distant from the speaker, such as 'that book (over there)'.

PROXIMATE A principal or central third person. When there is more than one third person in a particular discourse, one serves as proximate, while all others are non-proximate or obviative, and may carry obviative grammatical endings. See Obviative.

REDUPLICATION. A repetition of the first syllable of a word, usually a verb, to indicate repeated or continuous action or state. For example, *uâpameu* 's/he sees him/her' and reduplicated *uâuâpameu* 's/he examines him/her'.

ROLE. A relationship which a noun has to a verb. For

example, in the sentence *Atusseu nâpeu* 'The man is working', the noun *nâpeu* 'man' has the role of worker. In the sentence *Uâpusha nipiepan nâpeu* 'The man killed the rabbit(s)', the noun *nâpeu* 'man' has the role of killer, and the noun *uâpusha* 'rabbit(s)' has the role of the one(s) killed. See Transitivity; Verb.

ROOT. The first element (or morpheme) of a stem, which carries the main meaning of the word, as *uâp-* 'white, light' in *uâpameu* 's/he sees him/her', *uâpâtam*[u] 's/he sees it', *uâpan* 'it is dawn', *uâpâu* 'it is white'. See Stem.

SECOND PERSON. One of the three 'persons' or speech roles in communication. Second person refers to the addressee, that is, whoever is being spoken to at the time of speaking. In English, the word 'you' is used to represent second person. In Innu-aimun, there are a number of second person pronouns, such as *tshîn* 'you' (singular), *tshînuâu* 'you' (plural), and *tshînân* 'we, us (you and I)'. Compare First Person; Third Person.

SHORT VOWELS. The short vowels of Innu-aimun are *a, i, u*. The first two of these are often reduced in speech to a sound similar to the vowel in the English word *the*. See Long Vowels; Vowels.

SINGULAR. A single one of a thing; for example, the word *shîshîp* refers to one duck. Singular (one item) is contrasted with plural (more than one item). Compare Plural.

STEM. A word or word part to which inflectional endings may be added in building words. For example, to make the plural of *shîshîp* 'duck' a suffix *-at* is added to the stem producing *shîshîpat* 'ducks'. See Root.

STOP (CONSONANT). A consonant produced with complete closure of the vocal tract, whether by contact of the tongue with the roof of the mouth (e.g. *t*) or by lip closure (e.g. *p*). Other types of consonant (e.g. *sh, ss, h*) do not involve complete closure in the mouth.

SUBJECT. The noun, noun phrase, or pronoun in a sentence that represents the doer of the action. In sentences with intransitive verbs, the subject is the noun or pronoun filling the verb's one role. Compare Object. See Role.

SUFFIX. A word-element (morpheme) attached to the end of the main word. For example, the word *mashinaikana* has a plural suffix *-a* attached to the word *mashinaikan* '(a) book', to produce the plural form,

meaning 'books'. Compare Prefix. See Stem.

SYLLABLE. A sound grouping the core of which is a vowel. Minimally, a syllable consists of a single vowel, as in *e-he* 'yes', but may also consist of a vowel plus its preceding consonant or consonant cluster (e.g. the two syllables of *ni-pî* 'water'), or a (consonant plus) vowel plus following consonant or consonant cluster (e.g. *a-tim*ᵘ 'dog ', *a-mishk*ᵘ 'beaver'). Syllables that end in a vowel are referred to as open syllables, while those that end in a consonant are called closed syllables. See Consonant; Vowel.

THIRD PERSON. One of the three 'persons' or speech roles in communication. Third person refers to whoever or whatever is being spoken about. In English, the words 'he, she' and 'it', along with all nouns, represent third person. In Innu-aimun, there are many third person pronouns, such as *uîn* 'she/her, he/him, it' (animate), and *uînuâu* 'they'. In English, third persons are grouped into three genders, masculine (he), feminine (she), and neuter (it). In Innu-aimun, third person divides into two genders or groups, animate and inanimate. So, for example, there are different third person demonstrative

pronouns used when referring to animate things as opposed to inanimate: *utshenat* 'these' (animate), *umenua* 'these' (inanimate). Compare First Person, Second Person. See Demonstrative Pronoun; Pronoun.

TRANSITIVITY. Transitivity is a property of verbs. Verbs express actions, states, experiences. Each verb has one or more roles associated with it. These roles are filled by nouns or pronouns. Some actions have only a single role involved, for example, in *Mîtshishu atim*ᵘ 'The dog is eating' the verb *mîtshishu* 'eat' has only the role of the one eating, in this case filled by the noun *atim*ᵘ 'dog'. However in *Nâpeua uâpameu atim*ᵘ 'The dog sees the man', there are two roles: the role of the one seeing, filled by the dog, and the role of the one being seen, filled by the man. Verbs which have only one role are intransitive. Verbs that have two or more roles are generally transitive, except for the subset of Animate intransitive (AI) verbs known as TI2. Intransitive verbs are subclassified according to whether their one role is filled by an animate noun or an inanimate noun. When the noun filling the single role is animate, the verb is an animate intransitive verb (AI), for example, *Mishishtu nâpeu*

'The man is big'. When the noun filling the single role is inanimate, the verb is an inanimate intransitive verb (II), for example *Mishâu ûsh* 'The boat is big'. Transitive verbs are subclassified on the basis of the animacy of their objects: when the object is animate, the verb is a transitive animate verb (TA), as in *Atîkua uâpamepan nâpeu* 'The man saw a caribou'. Here the object is *atîkua* 'caribou', which is animate. In *Ûsh uâpâtamûpan nâpeu* 'The man saw a boat', the object is inanimate, *ûsh* 'boat'. Verbs used with inanimate objects are called transitive inanimate verbs (TI).

TRANSITIVE ANIMATE VERB (TA). A transitive verb having an animate object, as in *Atîkua uâpamepan nâpeu* 'The man saw a caribou'. Here the object is the animate noun *atîkua* 'caribou'. Compare Transitive Inanimate Verb. See Direct Forms; Inverse Forms; Transitivity; Verb.

TRANSITIVE INANIMATE VERB (TI). A transitive verb having an inanimate object, as in *Ûsh uâpamepan nâpeu* 'The man saw a boat'. Here the object is inanimate, *ûsh* 'boat'. Compare Transitive Animate Verb. See Transitivity; Verb.

VERB. One of the major parts of speech in Innu-aimun. Verbs refer to actions, states, experiences, and qualities. Verbs answer the questions 'What is happening?' or 'What's the state of things?' or 'What does something look like?' Two very important properties of verbs are their transitivity and the gender of their subjects and objects. Based on these properties, there are four main subclasses of verbs: animate intransitive, inanimate intransitive, transitive animate, and transitive inanimate. See these topics for additional information.

VOCABULARY. 1. Individual words used in a language. 2. All the words of a language taken together. See Word.

VOWELS. One of the two basic types of speech sounds. (The other is consonants). Vowels occupy the middle (core) of a syllable. There are three long vowel and short vowel pairs in Innu-aimun (*a â, i î, u û*), along with the long vowel *e*. The circumflex accent ^ over a vowel indicates that it is long. The short vowels sometimes disappear in pronunciation when words are contracted but are normally used in the written form. Compare Consonants.

WORD. The smallest unit of meaning in a language that is spoken by itself. For example, in answer to the question, *Tshekuân kâ uâpâtaman*? 'What

did you see?', one can answer *massin* 'shoe', or *tshimassin* 'your shoe', but not just *tshi-* 'your…', because *massin* and *tshimassin* are words, but the morpheme *tshi-* is only part of a word. The basic, core part of a word is called the stem. Elements added to the front of the stem in order to give additional meaning are called prefixes. Elements added to the end of the stem in order to give additional meanings are called suffixes. The grammatical prefixes and suffixes together are the inflections of the word. Some words consist of a stem alone, such as *massin* 'shoe'; other words have inflections as well, such as *tshimassinnâna* 'our shoes' with prefixes and suffixes. See Inflection; Morpheme; Prefix; Suffix; Stem.

WORD CATEGORY. See Part of Speech.

GUIDE TO COMMON PRONUNCIATIONS

Listed below are some of the most frequent pronunciations in Sheshatshiu Innu-aimun that may not be obvious from the standard spelling system adopted in this volume. Not included are several morphemes whose different forms are explained in the text – among them personal prefixes (e.g. *ni-/nit-* and *u-/ut-*, pages 25-26, 30), the possessive marker *-im* (pages 26-27) and the locative suffix *-ît* (page 20), along with the vowel changes that occur in the initial syllable of verbs in the changed conjunct form (pages 91-92).

Note that the numbers in brackets represent a partial listing of pages where each feature occurs.

Vowel labialization (lip rounding)

i) The short vowels *i* and *a* are pronounced like *u* under the influence of a following lip-rounded consonant, such as *kᵘ* and *mᵘ* (pages 2, 6, 86). *-ku-* [kw] may also labialize an immediately following vowel (page 7).

> *mishtikᵘ* 'stick, tree', pronounced [mɨʃtʊkʷ]
>
> *atimᵘ* 'dog', pronounced [ətʊm]
>
> *takuan* 'it is', pronounced [tʊgwʊn]

ii) Labialization of short *i* and *a* may occur when *u* is found in the following syllable (page 7).

> *pipun* 'winter', pronounced [pʊpʊn]

iii) Rounding also results from the word-initial sequence *u + p/m*; initial *u* may then be deleted, or else 'copied' to the following syllable (page 7).

> *umashinaikan* 'his/her book', pronounced [(u)mʊʃneygən]
>
> *ume* 'this', pronounced [(u)mwe]

Short vowel deletion

Short *i* and short *a* are often not pronounced in the following environments:

    i) word-initially before a consonant (page 7)

        ashtâu 's/he puts it', pronounced [staw]

    ii) within words, after another vowel (pages 74, 75)

        nashkumeu 's/he thanks him/her', from the form *nashku + ameu*

    iii) within words, between identical consonants, as well as phonetically similar ones such as *p_m*, *m_p*, *n_t* and *t_n* (page 7). This includes the sequence *-nin-*, notably when the suffixes *-inân* and *-inu* are added to words ending in *-n* (pages 24, 32).

        apu uâpamimakî 'I don't see him/her'(obv.), pronounced as if
            written 'uâpamakî'
        tshimashinaikannân 'our (incl) book'
        pimûteu 's/he walks', pronounced [pmodew]
        pimipâtâu 's/he runs past, etc.', pronounced as if written
            'pimpâtâu'
        tshissenitamᵘ 's/he knows (it)', pronounced as if written 'sentamᵘ'
        apu takushinit 's/he is not coming' [bo tʊgʊʃənt]
        anitshenat 'those (ones), pronounced [ənʤɛnt]

Vowel nasalization

When a vowel is followed by *-nish*, the *-n-* may disappear, resulting in a nasalized vowel (pages 18, 36). In addition, the sequences *-âuk, -auk* and *-euk* are often nasalized and thus sound as if an *-n* has been inserted before the final *-k* (page 116).

        patshuiânish 'shirt', pronounced [pəʤwẽyʃ]
        utânisha 'his/her daughter', pronounced [odãyʃa]

ai pronounced as *ei*

The vowel sequence written *ai* is pronounced *ei* (pages 5, 74).

> *maikan* 'wolf', pronounced [meygən]
> *peshaimᵘ* 's/he paints it', pronounced [peʃeym]

Vowel changes in preverbs I: two short vowels

When a preverb ending in short *a* combines with a verb beginning with short *a* or short *i*, the result is [ey]; that is, it sounds as if written *ei* (page 51). Otherwise, when two short vowels are in combination, one will not be pronounced (and if one is *u*, it will be the one retained).

> *tshika atusseu* 's/he will be working', pronounced [tʃəgeydʊssew]

Vowel changes in preverbs II: short + long vowel, or long + short vowel

i) When a preverb ending in a short vowel combines with a verb beginning with a long vowel (or vice-versa), the short vowel is absorbed by the long vowel (but note ii below). If the short vowel is *u*, however, the *u* continues to be pronounced (page 51).

> *nitshî itûten* 'I can go (there)', pronounced [nʤidodɛn]
> *tshipâ utinamᵘ* 's/he should take it', pronounced [tʃpaodnʌm]

ii) If a preverb ending in short *a* or *i* is followed by a verb with initial *â*, the short vowel is normally pronounced as the glide [y] (pages 51).

> *tshika âkushu* 's/he will be sick', pronounced [tʃəgyagoʃo]

Vowel changes in preverbs III: two long vowels

When a preverb ending in a long *â* or *î* combines with a verb beginning with a long *â* or *î*, both are pronounced, with a glide [y] inserted between them (page 51).

>   *uî âkushu* 's/he tends to be sick', pronounced [wiyagoʃo]

sh pronounced as *h*

The consonant noted *sh* is often pronounced as *h*, especially when it does not occur as the initial sound of a word (page 8).

>   *shîshîp* 'duck', pronounced as if written 'shîhîp' or 'hîhîp'
>   *eshe* 'yes' normally pron. *ehe,* the spelling used in this volume

tsh + (i/a)t pronounced as [st]

When deletion of the short vowel *a* or *i* means that *tsh* is directly followed by *t*, the resulting cluster is pronounced *st* (pages 8, 43).

>   *tshitatussen* 'you work', pronounced as if written 'statussen'

tsh + (i)ss pronounced as [ss]

When deletion of the short vowel *i* means that *tsh* is directly followed by *ss*, the resulting cluster is reduced to *ss* (page 8).

>   *tshissenitam^u* 's/he knows (it)', pronounced as if written 'sentam^u'

tsh + (i)sh pronounced as *tsh*

When deletion of a short vowel means that *tsh* is directly followed by *sh*, the resulting cluster is pronounced simply as *tsh* (page 8).

>   *tshishennu* 'elder', pronounced as if written 'tshennu'

tsh + (i)n pronounced as [tn]

When deletion of a short vowel means that *tsh* is directly followed by *n*, the *tsh* sound is simplified to *t* (pages 8, 104).

> *takuâ<u>tshin</u>* 'it is fall', pronounced as if written 'takuâtn'

-tî pronounced as *-tshî*

The verbal ending *-tî* is pronounced with palatalized *-tshî* in Sheshatshiu Innu-aimun (pages 47, 106, 108).

> *uâpannitî* 'tomorrow', pronounced as if written 'uâpantshî '

Deletion of the syllable *-ka-*

In the sequence *âkan*, *-ka-* is often deleted, resulting in a pronunciation that sounds like *ân* (page 8).

> *mîtshishuâkan* 'table', pronounced [mitʃwan]

Deletion of the syllable *-pâ-*

The syllable *pâ* is often deleted in the various forms of the verb *uâpâtam^u* and related forms such as *tshîtâpâtam^u*.

> *uâpâtam^u* 's/he sees it' (pages 41, 59, 66, 101, 107)
> *apu uâpâtâk* 's/he doesn't see it', pronounced as if written 'apu
>   uâtâk'

INDEX

Note that definitions for some of the terms listed below may also be found in the Glossary of Linguistic Terms (pages 187-198), while further information on pronunciation is provided in the Guide to Common Pronunciations (199-203).